








Property of  
CLGA

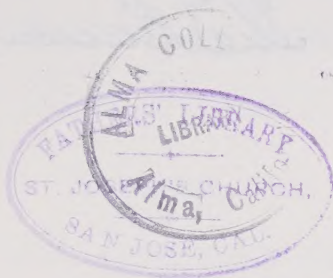
Please return to  
**Graduate Theological  
Union Library**





Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2022 with funding from  
Kahle/Austin Foundation





THE JESUIT RELATIONS  
AND  
ALLIED DOCUMENTS



VOL. XXII

*The edition consists of sev-  
en hundred and fifty sets  
all numbered*

*No. 36.*

*The Danvers Book Co.*

*Jesuits. Letters from Missions  
(North America)*

## The Jesuit Relations and Allied Documents

# TRAVELS AND EXPLORATIONS OF THE JESUIT MISSIONARIES IN NEW FRANCE

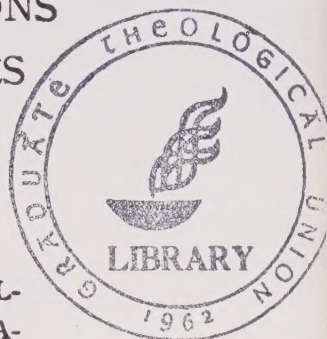
1610-1791

THE ORIGINAL FRENCH, LATIN, AND ITALIAN TEXTS, WITH ENGLISH TRANSLATIONS AND NOTES; ILLUSTRATED BY PORTRAITS, MAPS, AND FACSIMILES

EDITED BY

REUBEN GOLD THWAITES

Secretary of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin



Property of

CLgA

Vol. XXII

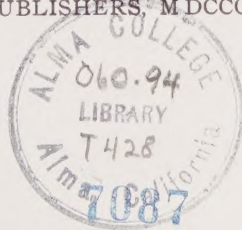
QUEBEC AND HURONS: 1642

Please return to

Graduate Theological

Union Library

CLEVELAND: The Burrows Brothers  
Company, PUBLISHERS M DCCC XVIII





F  
1030.7  
C96  
V.22

COPYRIGHT, 1898  
BY  
THE BURROWS BROTHERS CO

---

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

*The Imperial Press, Cleveland*

## EDITORIAL STAFF

Editor . . .	REUBEN GOLD THWAITES
	{ FINLOW ALEXANDER
	PERCY FAVOR BICKNELL
Translators . . .	{ WILLIAM FREDERIC GIESE
	CRAWFORD LINDSAY
	WILLIAM PRICE
	{ HIRAM ALLEN SOBER
Assistant Editor .	EMMA HELEN BLAIR
Bibliographical Adviser	VICTOR HUGO PALTSITS





## CONTENTS OF VOL. XXII

PREFACE TO VOLUME XXII . . . . .	9
----------------------------------	---

### DOCUMENT:—

XLVIII. Relation de ce qui s'est passé en la Novvelle France, en l'année 1642. [Part I., and Chap. i. of Part II.] <i>Barthelemy Vimont</i> ; Kebec, October 4, 1642. <i>Hierosme Lalemant</i> ; Ste. Ma- rie aux Hurons, June 10, 1642 . . . . .	19
--	----

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL DATA: VOLUME XXII . . . . .	313
---	-----

NOTES . . . . .	317
-----------------	-----



## ILLUSTRATIONS TO VOL. XXII

- |     |   |           |                   |
|-----|---|-----------|-------------------|
| I.  | Photographic facsimile of title-page, <i>Relation</i> of 1642 | . . . . . | 22                |
| II. | Facsimile of handwriting of Joseph Imbert du Peron            | . . . . . | <i>Facing</i> 196 |

## PREFACE TO VOL. XXII

The *Relation* of 1642 (Document XLVIII.), commenced in the present volume is, like most of those which have gone before, in two parts. Part I. (the Quebec report) is by Barthélemy Vimont, superior of the Quebec residence, who dates his preliminary note, October 4; Part II. (the Huron report) is from the pen of Jerome Lalemant, and is dated at Ste. Marie, in the Huron country, June 10. It may be necessary again to remind our readers that the several reports which together form the *Relation* of each year, were first edited by the superior at Quebec, before transmission to France; and, before publication, were again freely edited by the provincial in Paris.

Vimont announces the successful issue of Le Jeune's mission to France (in 1641) to ask aid in defending the colony against the Iroquois. These savages "have sworn a cruel war against the French;" they have recently defeated a Huron band, capturing many prisoners, among whom is Father Jogues. The Quebec colony has passed the year in quiet, health, and comfort. A good beginning has been made in raising grain and cattle. The nuns and missionaries are all in good health, and devoted to their work. But "the Iroquois have, as usual, acted like fiends; they have been in the field Winter, Spring, and Summer. They have massacred many Hurons and Algonquins; they have captured French-



men, and killed some of them; they hold one of our fathers as a prisoner." There is but one conclusion—peace must be made with these barbarians, or they must be destroyed.

Vimont relates in detail the pious sentiments and deeds of "the new Christians," especially those at St. Joseph (Sillery). Among them, all the rites and customs of the church are faithfully observed; it is even necessary to restrain their ardent desire to partake often of the sacraments. They leave their elk hunt to come to Quebec for Easter; and even return from the woods in a blinding snowstorm, for St. Andrew's day. They will not eat meat on fast days, and carefully observe those days on which labor is not allowed. Going to fight the Iroquois, they resolve to take no prisoners alive, so that the usual torments may be averted from these. Accordingly, they kill the enemies, and bring home their spoils and scalps; upon reaching St. Joseph, they visit the house of God before entering their own cabins. They weep over their sins, and one man goes farther,—he tells Father Buteux, "Awaking in the night, and remembering my sin, I arose, went into the woods, and cut branches from the trees, with which I beat and scourged myself until I was exhausted. I have a great desire to do so again, when I shall have made my Confession." The Father gives him "a penance three times as severe as I would have given to a Frenchman for the same offense;" whereupon this penitent says: "Is that all that thou dost appoint to me for so great a sin? Make me endure something that will torment my body; command me to fast." This same man, apparently, afterward cuts his fingers with a knife "to show them that

those who are baptized should not commit any bad action."

A young woman, baptized, has left her husband. The Christian Indians decide thus: "Good advice has not brought her to her senses; a prison will do so." Thereupon, they capture her in the woods, whither she has fled, tie her with ropes, and take her in a canoe to Quebec, to be there imprisoned. Finding "that she must enter either a dungeon or her husband's house, she humbly begged to be taken back to Saint Joseph, promising that thenceforward she would be more obedient."

A man who is granted baptism brings the Father, as a proof of his sincerity, his private manitou, or fetich,—a stone wrapped in down. Another is converted by his brother, Charles Meiachkawat, who exhorts him to give up gambling,—“at least in excess.” “Even the young men desire to obtain baptism, almost by force, so as to enter Heaven by violence.” One man, fearing that baptism will cause his death, yet longing for it, spends four years in slavery to this groundless fear, but finally decides to receive baptism, even if he should die from it. “He is now baptized, and Baptism has not yet sent him to Paradise.” One of his dreams afterward causes him great anxiety; but one of the Fathers “adroitly turns it into ridicule, and the Devil’s malice vanishes in smoke.” A young woman talks with a Pagan suitor, contrary to her parents’ prohibition. A family council tries her case; one thinks her worthy of death; but she is finally sentenced to be flogged at Quebec next day. This punishment (the first of its kind in this tribe) is inflicted by the judge who had decreed it, in the presence of many Indians; he then

warns the young girls who gaze at this spectacle that the same, and even more severe, fate awaits them if they be not obedient. The girl who was thus punished now goes to the Fathers, and entreats baptism, which is given her at the Ursuline chapel; she has gained this grace by the humility and patience with which she received her punishment. The young man in the case "fumes with rage, seeing himself deprived of a prey that he had already devoured in his heart." He complains to his father that the Christian Indians have illtreated him. The father is full of fury, and threatens to assault the Christians; but Montmagny warns this savage that he must not molest the Christians,—that he could not attack them without also attacking him. "Such a sermon, preached in a Fort armed with cannon, has its effect; Faith triumphs over Ungodliness, and Belial is vanquished by Jesus Christ." Two Hurons spend the winter at St. Joseph, where they are instructed and baptized by Father Brébeuf. They return to their own country, promising to do all they can to convert their tribesmen; and are sent away by their Algonkin fellow Christians with gifts and loving words.

The superior then gives an account of the hospital at Quebec, synopsized from the letters of its superior, Marie de St. Ignace. Over three hundred savages have been aided or nursed by these nuns, whose charity and devotion are regarded by the Indians as marvelous. Many of the sick are converted and baptized, several dying most piously; various instances of this sort are recounted in detail. The Indians are grateful for the kindness and nursing of the nuns, who praise the docility and patience of their protégés. Vimont remarks of their enthusiasm: "One



must have good eyes to see only Jesus Christ in the Savages. I know well that virtue is lovable everywhere; but it is more agreeable under plush and satin, and in cultivated minds and cleanly bodies, than it is under rags, and in persons who do not know what rudeness is because they have not even the elementary principles of politeness. In enthusiasm I expect perseverance only from Jesus Christ himself. Their sex does not possess such constancy; it may, however, like St. Paul, do everything through him who sustains and fortifies it."

During the year, the hospital "has dispensed over four hundred and fifty medicines. Our supply of drugs is exhausted; but our hearts are still quite whole, so that we can rejoice at the Baptism of these good souls. A score of them were made Christians this year, in our Hospital and in our Chapel. Twelve of the leading families among the savages have come to dwell in four houses that have been built quite close to ours; this is enough to make us love the residence of St. Joseph." Some of the Indian women "are excellent Hospital sisters. They carry the sick, assist and relieve them, and prepare their sagamité, or food, in their own fashion, better than we ourselves." The hospital is a resort for all the savages; its "little Church serves as their Parish Church and Oratory," and there the Jesuit Fathers instruct many, especially the women and children. "There is no question so deep or so lofty, within the scope of a girl's mind, that these young Neophytes do not understand and answer it most suitably."

The Ursuline Seminary is also doing a noble work. The Indian girls there are bright and docile, and their piety is edifying. "These children have such

a regard for purity that, when they go out walking, they avoid meeting men." A Frenchman gives his hand to a pupil of the Seminary, to lead her; when she is laughingly reproached for allowing a man to touch her hand, she begins to weep, and repeatedly washes her hands,—so often, that, as she says, "it is impossible that anything can remain of the harm that he may have done me." Vimont adds, "Such innocence is most amusing." These girls observe all pious duties with the utmost strictness; "not a fortnight passes without their asking to make a confession." Seeing the nuns go into retreat, they build near the house a little cabin of boughs, and there spend most of their time in praying. They also imitate the nuns in stricter fasting on Good Friday; and finally beg, as a special grace, that they be allowed to take the discipline. "They are allowed to practice this devotion only very seldom, and after importunities that are as agreeable to God as is the mortification itself." One of these girls, Thérèse, a daughter of the Huron Christian, Joseph Chihwatenhwa, takes every occasion to preach to her countrymen. One of them, though converted, pretends, in order to tease her, that he no longer cares for the Faith. Believing him, she is sad to think that the Devil has deceived him and he no longer wishes to go to Heaven; "raising her voice, and using threats, with a toss of her head that betrays her sorrow and her zeal, she says: 'If I could have broken the grating, I would have beaten him.' How innocent is such fervor!" Thérèse, returning to her own country, is taken prisoner by the Iroquois, with her parents and Father Jogues; but Vimont trusts that God will provide the good mothers with other Huron

pupils. This is the first mention, in the *Relations*, of Jogues's captivity.

Vimont now describes an enterprise of which "Our Lord is certainly the Author"—the establishment of a colony upon the Island of Montreal, under the Sieur de Maisonneuve. He, with about thirty-five ladies and gentlemen, has formed the pious design to make this island a center for missionary labors among the savages,—making them sedentary and agricultural, instructing them in the Faith, and otherwise civilizing them. On May 17 of this year (1642), the Society of Montreal takes possession of the island, and consecrates it to this holy purpose, under the special protection of the Virgin Mary. Certain Indians, sojourning there a few months later, tell Vimont and Maisonneuve that their ancestors lived there, but were driven away by the Iroquois. Some of them promise to accept the invitation, given them by the French, to return to their former home and cultivate the soil. Vimont thinks that not many of them will ever be induced to come to Montreal, unless their Iroquois enemies are either conquered or pacified.

The superior relates the growth of the Jesuit mission at Tadoussac, and advises that a residence should be built there, at which two priests may reside from spring to autumn—the only season in which they would find the wandering savages at this port; their ministrations are also needed by the French who travel there every summer. Such a residence would also be a focus of influence among the tribes of the Saguenay and others inland,—thus aiding both religion and commerce.

The Tadoussac mission was begun by the Chris-

tian Indians of St. Joseph, who endeavored to convert their countrymen. The latter became interested in the Christian faith, and applied to the Jesuits at Quebec for a priest, in accordance with which request Father de Quen was sent to them. The Indians receive him gladly, build him a bark chapel and house combined, and are regularly instructed. There are over fifty converts; and prayers are offered in the cabins night and morning, and even in public. The Father has to contend, at times, with their old notion that baptism causes death. Savages from the Saguenay invite him to go to their country, to instruct them. As he cannot do this, he invites them to visit him every year at Tadoussac; his words are accompanied with presents—"some awls to pierce their ears, so that they may not resist his words; and tobacco, in using which they are also to burn their old customs, to adopt better ones." The missionaries have by this time become experts in the forms of forest diplomacy.

Reports from André Richard show an encouraging field of labor among the Micmacs, at Miscou. These Indians desire a permanent missionary among them, and entreat that "fire water"—wine and brandy—be not sold to them by the whites. The Company of New France forbid the sale of these liquors at Quebec; but certain Frenchmen evade this prohibition, when they have opportunity. Vimont makes an eloquent appeal to his countrymen, as Christians, to abstain from such traffic.

The French in Canada are cheered by the erection of Fort Richelieu on the Sorel, for the purpose of checking the inroads of the Iroquois, who are an ever dangerous and most harassing enemy. They have



attacked the Algonkins of the Allumettes Islands, killing and eating many, and making captives of others. Their horrible cruelties, as related by survivors who escaped, are graphically described; well may their hearers say, "These are not men; they are wolves." It is a standing grievance with the French, that these fiendish enemies are supplied with arms by the Dutch. The Iroquois make a raid on an Iroquet band; and, worst of all, they attack a Huron party returning home from Three Rivers (August 2, 1642), and capture several of them, besides Father Jogues and two young Frenchmen who accompany him. To this blow is added the capture of several other Christians,—notably, of Joseph Chihwatenhwa's daughter and brother, the latter his worthy successor.

During the erection of Fort Richelieu, it is attacked by 300 Iroquois; but Montmagny and his soldiers, who are there to protect the workmen, drive them off after a fierce conflict, one Frenchman being killed and four wounded. This repulse has a salutary effect on the barbarians, whose raids are somewhat checked by this, and by the erection of the fort.

Vimont closes his report for the year, by an account of various savage customs and superstitions. These relate to the numerous changes of name among the Indians; the use and value of presents—the language of the tribes—in both social and political intercourse; remedies employed in sickness; and the nature of eclipses.

In the first chapter of his Huron report, Jerome Lalemant outlines the present condition of that mission. The cessation of the ravages of smallpox

among the Hurons had at first given the Jesuits a favorable opening for their labors; but the dreaded Iroquois have added another scourge to this wretched land. They come by stealth at all seasons and at all hours, and there is no safety outside the palisades of the villages. The Hurons attempt to resist, but most of their expeditions end only in disaster. Even when going down to Three Rivers to trade, they are in constant dread of these fierce enemies, who continually infest the Ottawa and St. Lawrence, and who are now superior to all other savages by reason of the firearms they procure from the Dutch.

With all these obstacles to their work, the missionaries are nevertheless consoled by the growing piety and devotion manifested in the little Huron church. This is ascribed to the working of the Holy Ghost upon these savage hearts, to the merits of pious souls in France, and lastly to the prudent conduct of Montmagny, to whom "We and the Guardian Angels of this Country are greatly indebted." This wise ruler, following savage customs, makes numerous and well-chosen gifts to the Hurons who go down to trade, "in token that the Truths we preach to them are firmly established." The desired effect is produced upon their minds, and the missionaries find their audiences notably increased, in all the villages.

R. G. T.

MADISON, WIS., May, 1898.

## XLVIII

### RELATION OF 1642

PARIS: SEBASTIEN CRAMOISY, 1643

---

SOURCE: We reprint from a copy of the original Cramoisy edition, in the possession of The Burrows Brothers Company, Cleveland.

The *Relation* consists of two parts. We herewith give Part I., and chap. i. of Part II.; the remainder of Part II. will be included in Volume XXIII.







RELATION  
DE CE QVI S'EST PASSE'  
EN LA  
NOVVELLE FRANCE  
EN L'ANNEE 1642.

Enuoyée au R. P. JEAN FILLEAU,  
Prouincial de la Compagnie de IESVS  
en la Prouince de France.

Par le R. P. BARTHELEMY VIMONT de  
la mesme Compagnie, Superieur de la  
Residence de Kebec.



A PARIS,  
Chez SEBASTIEN CRAMOISY, Imprimeur ordinaire  
du Roy, rue S. Iacques, aux Cicognes.

---

M. DC. XLIII.  
*Avec Privilege du Roy.*

RELATION  
OF WHAT OCCURRED  
IN  
NEW FRANCE  
IN THE YEAR 1642.

Sent to Reverend Father JEAN FILLEAU,  
Provincial of the Society of JESUS  
in the Province of France.

*By* REVEREND FATHER BARTHELEMY VIMONT  
*of the same Society, Superior of the  
Residence of Kebec.*

PARIS,  
SEBASTIEN CRAMOISY, Printer in ordinary to the  
King, rue St. Jacques, at the Sign of the Storks.

---

M. DC. XLIII.  
*By Royal License.*

## Table des Chapitres contenvs en ce Livre.

<b>R</b>	<i>ELATION de ce qui s'est passé en la nouvelle</i>	
	<i>France en l'Année 1642. . . . .</i>	<i>pag. 1.</i>
	<i>Chap. I. De l'Estat General du Pays, . . . . .</i>	<i>6</i>
II.	<i>Des bonnes actions &amp; bons sentiments des nou-</i>	
	<i>veaux Chrestiens, . . . . .</i>	<i>11</i>
III.	<i>Continuation des bons sentiments &amp; des bonnes</i>	
	<i>actions des Chrestiens, . . . . .</i>	<i>30</i>
IV.	<i>De quelques Baptêmes en la Residence de S.</i>	
	<i>Ioseph, . . . . .</i>	<i>46</i>
V.	<i>Continuation des Baptêmes, . . . . .</i>	<i>62</i>
VI.	<i>Du Baptême de deux Hurons qui ont passé</i>	
	<i>l'Hyuer en Kebec, . . . . .</i>	<i>77</i>
VII.	<i>De l'Hospital, . . . . .</i>	<i>90</i>
VIII.	<i>Du seminaire des Vrsulines, . . . . .</i>	<i>107</i>
IX.	<i>Du dessein de Messieurs de Montreal, . . . . .</i>	<i>123</i>
X.	<i>De la Mission de sainte Croix à Tadoussac, . . . . .</i>	<i>135</i>
XI.	<i>Des fortifications commencées sur la riuere</i>	
	<i>des Hiroquois, &amp; des guerres de ces peuples, . . . . .</i>	<i>[155]</i>
XII.	<i>De leurs coustumes &amp; de leurs superstitions. . . . .</i>	<i>[184]</i>

## Table of the Chapters contained in this Book.

<b>R</b>	<i>ELATION of what occurred in new France, in the Year 1642. . . . .</i>	<i>page</i>	<i>1.</i>
	Chap. I. <i>Of the General State of the Country,</i>		<i>6</i>
II.	<i>Of the good actions and good sentiments of the new Christians, . . . . .</i>		<i>11</i>
III.	<i>Continuation of the good sentiments and good actions of the Christians, . . . . .</i>		<i>30</i>
IV.	<i>Of some Baptisms in the Residence of St. Joseph, . . . . .</i>		<i>46</i>
V.	<i>Continuation of the Baptisms, . . . . .</i>		<i>62</i>
VI.	<i>Of the Baptism of two Hurons who passed the Winter at Kebec, . . . . .</i>		<i>77</i>
VII.	<i>Of the Hospital, . . . . .</i>		<i>90</i>
VIII.	<i>Of the seminary of the Ursulines, . . . . .</i>		<i>107</i>
IX.	<i>Of the project of the Gentlemen of Montreal,</i>		<i>123</i>
X.	<i>Of the Mission of the holy Cross at Tadoussac,</i>		<i>135</i>
XI.	<i>Of the fortifications commenced on the river of the Hiroquois, and of the wars of those peoples, [155]</i>		
XII.	<i>Customs and superstitions of the Savages, [184]</i>		

## Extraict du Priuilege du Roy.

PAR Grace & Priuilege du Roy, il est permis A SEBASTIEN CRAMOISY, *Marchand Libraire Juré, Imprimeur ordinaire du Roy, Directeur de l'Imprimerie Royale du Chasteau du Louure, & Escheuin de nostre bonne ville de Paris*, d'Imprimer ou faire Imprimer, vn liure intitulé, *Relation de ce qui s'est passé en la Nouvelle France en l'Année mil six cents quarante deux, enuoyée au R. P. IEAN FILLEAV Prouincial de la Compagnie de IESVS en la Prouince de France par le R. P. BARTHELEMY VIMONT de la mesme Compagnie, Superieur de la Residence de Kebec*; Et ce pendant le temps & espace de cinq ans consecutifs, avec deffences à tous Libraires & Imprimeurs, d'Imprimer ou faire Imprimer ledit Liure, sous pretexte de deguifement, ou changement qu'ils y pourroient faire à peine de confiscation & de l'amende portée par ledit Priuilege. Donné à Paris le 9. Ianuier 1643.

Par le Roy en son Conseil.

DEMONCEAVX.



## Extract from the Royal License.

BY the Grace and Prerogative of the King, permission is granted To SEBASTIEN CRAMOISY, *Sworn Bookseller, Printer in ordinary to the King, Director of the Royal Printing House of the Castle of the Louvre, and Alderman of our good city of Paris*, to Print or have Printed a book entitled: *Relation de ce qui s'est passé en la Nouvelle France en l'Année mil six cents quarante deux, envoyée au R. P. JEAN FILLEAU Provincial de la Compagnie de JESUS en la Province de France par le R. P. BARTHELEMY VIMONT de la mesme Compagnie, Superieur de la Residence de Kebec*; and this for the space and period of five consecutive years, all Booksellers and Printers being prohibited from Printing or having Printed the said Book, under pretext of any alteration or change that they may make in the same, under penalty of confiscation, and of the fine provided by the said License. Given at Paris, the 9th of January, 1643.

By the King in Council,

DEMONCEAUX.

Permission du R. P. Prouincial.

N OUS IEAN FILLEAV Prouincial de la Compagnie de IESVS en la Prouince de France, auons accordé pour l'aduenir au fleur SEBASTIEN CRAMOISY, Marchand Libraire Iuré, Imprimeur ordinaire du Roy Directeur de l'Imprimerie Royale du Chasteau du Louure & Escheuin de la ville de Paris, l'impreffion des Relations de la Nouuelle France. Fait à Paris le 7. Ianuier 1643.

IEAN FILLEAV.

Permission of the Reverend Father Provincial.

WE, JEAN FILLEAU, Provincial of the Society of JESUS, in the Province of France, have granted for the future to sieur SEBASTIEN CRAMOISY, Sworn Bookseller, Printer in ordinary to the King, Director of the Royal Printing House of the Castle of the Louvre and Alderman of the city of Paris, the printing of the Relations of New France. Done at Paris, the 7th of January, 1643.

JEAN FILLEAU.

[1] Relation de ce qui s'est passé en la Nouvelle France en l'Année 1642.

MON REVEREND PERE,

Pax Christî

Les affaires de ce païs m'ayant obligé d'envoyer en France vn de nos Peres, pour representer l'estat auquel les courfes des Hirocois reduisent cette Eglise naissante, ie me persuadé que celuy qui auoit le plus trauaillé à l'establir, feroit plus propre pour faire entendre l'importance du secours qui nous estoit neccessaire, pour s'opposer aux efforts de ces Barbares. Et en effect ie ne me fuis pas trompé, car pendant ce peu de temps [2] qu'il a feiourné en France, il a veu plusieurs personnes de qualité, auxquelles il a fait connoistre les grandes richesses spirituelles que l'on peut esperer de ces vastes contrées, où se retrouue vn nombre quasi innombrable de Nations, qui n'attendent que la publication de l'Euangile pour embrasser la Foy, & reconnoistre leur Createur; & que cela auroit esté executé au moins en partie, n'estoient les grands obstacles que nous forment les demons, qui voyans que tous les François qui sont en ces derniers confins du monde, viuent beaucoup plus sainctement qu'ils ne faisoient en France, & que les Sauuages, leurs anciens suiects, vont quittants de iour en iour, arment leurs supposts pour la deffence de leur Empire.

Or pource qu'il falloit vn puissant secours, pour

[1] Relation of what occurred in New France,  
in the Year 1642.

MY REVEREND FATHER,  
Pax Christi.

The state of affairs in this country having compelled me to send one of our Fathers to France, that he might represent the condition to which the incursions of the Hirocois reduce this newborn Church, I was convinced that he who had labored the most to establish it, would be the best person to explain the importance of the aid which we need to resist the efforts of these Barbarians.<sup>1</sup> And, in truth, I was not mistaken; for, during the short time [2] that he remained in France, he saw many persons of quality to whom he made known the great store of spiritual treasure that may be expected in these vast countries wherein are found a number, almost beyond count, of Nations who await but the preaching of the Gospel, to embrace the Faith and to acknowledge their Creator. He also explained to them that this would have been done, at least in part, had it not been for the great obstacles arrayed against us by the demons, who—seeing that all the French at this far end of the world live in a much more holy manner than they did in France; and that the Savages, their former subjects, abandon them daily—arm all their forces for the defense of their Empire.

Inasmuch as vigorous aid was needed to subdue the insolence of these demons, he had to apply to persons



reprimer l'insolence de ces demons, il estoit necessaire qu'il s'adressat à des personnes qui eussent & l'affection & le pouuoir pour tout ce qui regarde ce nouveau monde: Il s'adressa donc à Madame la Duchesse d'Eguillon qui prend si bonne part à la Conuersion des peuples de ce païs, que par vne deuotion toute particuliere qu'elle a au sang [3] tres-adorable de IESVS CHRIST, a fondé vne maison de Misericorde, pour y receuoir les Sauuages malades, & leur faire ressentir les effects de ce sang pretieux. Ce fut donc elle qui entreprit d'en parler à Monseigneur le Cardinal de Richelieu, & luy representer les dangers où se trouuoit la Foy de IESVS-CHRIST & la Colonie des François en ces contrées, si on ne s'efforçoit de resister aux Hirocois, ce qui luy succeda si heureusement, qu'elle obtint vn puissant secours contre nos ennemis.

Auec ce secours, le Pere s'embarqua fort consolé d'auoir remarqué en France tant de zele pour le salut des pauvres Sauuages, non seulement dans l'esprit de ceux qui sequestrez du monde, font profession d'une vie toute consacrée à l'auancement du seruice de Dieu, mais encore en plusieurs autres personnes de qualité, qui non contentes de luy tesmoigner la part qu'elles prenoient en la Conuersion des peuples de ce païs, ont de plus voulu contribuer à l'entretien des Missionnaires, & fournir de quoy arrester les Sauuages errans & vagabons; Dieu qui se plaist en ces œuvres de charité ne manquera pas de leur en tenir compte, & de les recompenser au centuple. La [4] ioye que les François & Sauuages ont senty par deçà à la venuë de ce secours, n'est pas conceuable; la crainte qu'on auoit des Hiroquois auoit tellement

who possessed both the desire and the power in regard to all that relates to this new world. He addressed himself, therefore to Madame the Duchess d'Eguillon, who takes such an interest in the Conversion of the peoples of this country that, through a special devotion which she has for the most adorable blood [3] of JESUS CHRIST, she has founded a house of Mercy, in which the sick Savages may be received and be made to feel the effects of that precious blood. She it was, therefore, who undertook to speak of the matter to Monseigneur the Cardinal de Richelieu, and to represent to him the dangers to which the Faith of JESUS CHRIST, and the French Colony in these countries, were exposed, if efforts were not made to repel the Hirocois. She succeeded so well that she obtained powerful aid against our enemies.

With this assistance the Father embarked, greatly consoled at having found in France so much zeal for the conversion of the poor Savages, not only in the minds of those who have withdrawn from the world, and lead a life entirely devoted to the furtherance of God's service, but also in several others, persons of quality,—who, not content with manifesting the interest they take in the Salvation of the people of this country, were also pleased to contribute to the support of the Missionaries, and to provide for the settling of the wandering and nomad Savages. God, who takes pleasure in such charitable works, will not fail to give them credit for it, and to reward them a hundredfold. [4] It is impossible to conceive the joy felt by the French and Savages over here at the arrival of this help; the dread of the Hiroquois had so disheartened them that all lived in fear of death.

abbatu les cœurs, qu'on ne viuoit que dans les apprehenfions de la mort; mais fi toft que la nouuelle fut venuë qu'on alloit dreffer des fortifications fur les auenuës des Hiroquois, toute crainte cefla, chacun reprit courage, & commença à marcher teſte leuée, avec autant d'affurance que fi le Fort euſt defia eſté baſty.

Il eſt vray que ces fortifications auront d'excellens effets; mais comme ils ne tranchent point le mal par la racine, & que les Barbares font la guerre à la façon des Scythes & des Parthes, la porte ne fera point pleinement ouuerte à I E S V S C H R I S T, & les dangers ne s'éloigneront point de noſtre Colonie, iufques à ce qu'on aye ou gaigné ou exterminé les Hiroquois.

Du reſte i'eſpere que voſtre Reuerence aura vne folide ioye & conſolation dans le commencement de ſa charge, ſi elle peut trouuer le loifir de ietter les yeux fur la Relation que ie luy enuoye; elle y verra ſainctement accomplis les deſirs qu'elle fait [5] paroître dans la lettre avec laquelle il luy a pleu nous conſoler & encourager.

Il eſt vray que cette ioye fera detrempée de quelque triſteſſe, voyant la rage des Hiroquois vray fleau de noſtre Eglife naiſſante, qui perdent & confomment nos Neophytes avec les armes & le feu, & qui ont iuré vne cruelle guerre à nos François: Ils bouchent tous les paſſages de noſtre grande Riuiera, empeſchent le commerce de ces Meſſieurs, & menacent de ruiner tout le pays. Le Pere Iogues, ſ'il n'a eſté tué fur le champ en la défaite des Hurons, eſt priſonnier entre leurs mains, avec deux de nos domeſtiques François, & vingt-trois Hurons Chreſtiens ou

But, as soon as news came that fortifications were to be erected on the roads by which the Hiroquois come, all fears were dispelled. Every one took courage once more, and walked about with head erect, and with as much assurance as if the Fort were already built.

It is true that these fortifications will have an excellent effect; but—as they do not strike at the root of the evil, and as these Barbarians carry on war in the fashion of the Scythians and Parthians—the door will not be fully opened to JESUS CHRIST, and danger will not be averted from our Colony, until the Hiroquois are either won over or exterminated.

However, I trust that your Reverence will feel real joy and consolation, at the beginning of your term of office, if you find leisure to glance at the Relation that I send you. You will see therein that the wishes expressed [5] in the letter by which you were pleased to console and encourage us, have been piously accomplished.

It is true that this joy will be mingled with some sorrow at observing the fury of the Hiroquois,—the real scourge of our newborn Church,—who destroy and burn our Neophytes by arms and fire, and who have sworn a cruel war against our French. They block all the roads leading to our great River; they impede the trade of the Gentlemen of the Company, and threaten to ruin the whole country. Father Jogues,<sup>2</sup> if not killed on the field when the Hurons were defeated, is a prisoner in their hands, with two of our French servants and twenty-three Hurons, most of whom are Christians or Catechumens. This, thanks be to God! has not made us lose courage nor destroyed the hope of converting these Peoples; only,

Catechumènes pour la plus-part. Cela, graces à Dieu, ne nous a point abbatu le courage, ny fait perdre l'esperance de la conuersion de ces Peuples, mais feulement nous oblige d'auoir recours aux prieres & faincts facrifices de V. R. que ie luy demande tres-particulierement, comme estant,

De V. R.

Tres-humble & tres-obeissant  
feruiteur,

BARTHELEMY VIMONT.

A Kebec, ce 4. d'Octobre 1642.



it compels us to have recourse to the prayers and pious sacrifices of Your Reverence, which I ask very particularly, as being

Your Reverence's

Most humble and most obedient  
servant,

BARTHELEMY VIMONT.

Kebec, this 4th of October, 1642.

## [6] CHAPITRE PREMIER.

## DE L'ESTAT GENERAL DU PAÏS.

**L**E premier vaisseau qui est arriué cette année à Kebec donna vne fausse alarme, & ternit la ioye que la venuë des Nauires à coustume de causer dans le cœur des François & des Sauuages. La flotte du Sel, disoit-il, a esté deffaicte par les Dunquerqueois, & Monsieur de Courpont qui traueroit la Manche à mesme temps à esté pris ou coulé à fonds, si bien qu'on faisoit tout ceux de l'equippage ou morts ou prisonniers. Cette nouuelle affligeoit tout le monde, mais quand on sceut que tous les vaisseaux estoient arriüés à bon port, le contentement fust dautant plus doux que la tristesse auoit esté plus sensible. Toute la Colonie a passé l'hyuer en bonne fanté, Monsieur le Cheualier de Montmagny nostre Gouverneur tousiours l'aimable & tousiours l'aimé, tient tout dans la paix, dans le repos & dans le bon ordre; chacun l'honore & le respecte avec plaisir, s'il y a quelque [7] mécontent, c'est son interest deregler & sa passion qui le tourmente. Nous n'auons point icy d'autres ennemis que nous mesme, le reste est peu de chose. Les procès, l'ambition, l'auarice, la faleté, les desirs de se vanger qui font les demons de l'Europe, ne paroissent quasi point icy, nos bois ne [f]ont pas propres pour allumer leurs feux.

Les bleds ont esté fort beaux, quelques habitans en recueilloient maintenant plus qu'ils n'en auoient

## [6] CHAPTER FIRST.

## OF THE GENERAL STATE OF THE COUNTRY.

THE first ship that arrived this year at Kebec caused a false alarm, and clouded the joy to which the arrival of the Vessels usually gives rise in the hearts of the French and of the Savages. The Provision fleet, it was said, had been defeated by the Dunkirkers, and Monsieur de Courpont, who was crossing the Channel at the same time, had been captured or sunk; and it was told that all the crew had been killed or made prisoners. This news caused great sorrow to every one; but, when it was learned that all the ships had arrived safely, the satisfaction was all the sweeter that the sadness had been more deeply felt. The entire Colony has enjoyed good health during the winter. Monsieur the Chevalier de Montmagny, our Governor, ever kind and ever beloved, maintains all things in peace, quiet, and good order. Every one is pleased to honor and respect him. If any one be [7] dissatisfied, it is because his inordinate self-interest and passions torment him. We have no other enemies here but ourselves; the rest does not amount to much. Lawsuits, ambition, avarice, lust, the desire for revenge,—which are the evil spirits of Europe,—are rarely seen here; our forests are not suitable for lighting their fires.

The cereals have proved very successful; some residents now harvest more than they require for the food of their families and of their cattle, which thrive

de befoin pour la nourriture de leur famille & de leur bestial, qui se porte tres-bien en ce païs cy. Le temps viendra que tous en auront. *Labor improbus omnia vincit*. Les trauaux font grands on ne peut fans peine faire vn nouveau païs. Les faisons de cultiuer la terre font icy plus courtes qu'en France, quoy que nous foyons en mesme degré d'eleuation que la Rochelle.

La vertu, la douceur & la ioye ont fait leur seiour dans les maisons dediées à Dieu: des filles tendres & delicates qui craignent vn brin de neige en France, ne s'estonnent pas icy d'en voir des montagnes. Vn Frimas les enrumoit en leurs maisons bien fermées, & vn gros & grand & bien long hyuer armé de neiges & de [8] glaces depuis les pieds iusques à la teste, ne leur fait quasi autre mal, que de les tenir en bon appetit. Vostre froid humide & attachant est importun, le nostre est plus piquant: mais il est quoy & ferain & à mon aduis plus agreable quoy que plus rude.

Nous auons ça bas quatre demeures ou residences, nostre R. P. Superieur, & le pere Iacques de la Place ont fait leur sejour plus ordinaire à Kebec, le pere Edmon [*sc.* Enmond] Maffe, & le pere Anne Denoüe à nostre Dame des Anges, le P. Iean de Brebeuf, le pere de Quen, & le pere Ioseph du Peron à S. Ioseph. Le pere Iacques Buteux, & le pere Ioseph Poncet aux trois riuieres. Tous nos peres & nos freres ont ioüy d'une agreable & paisible fanté, chacun à trauaillé selon sa vocation saintement, le grand Maistre les recompensera à la fin de la iournée selon le prix & la valeur de leurs actions.

Pour conceuoir le bon où le mauuais estat du pays,

very well in this country. The time will come when all will have food. *Labor improbus omnia vincit.* Much work has to be done; a new country cannot be built up without trouble. The seasons for cultivating the soil here are shorter than in France, although we are on the same degree of latitude as la Rochelle.

Virtue, gentleness, and joy have made their abode in the houses dedicated to God. Tender and delicate maidens, who dread a snowflake in France, are not frightened when they see mountains of them here. A Frost would, in their well-closed houses, give them a cold; while a severe and very long winter, armed with snow and [8] ice from head to foot, does them no other harm than to keep them in good appetite. Your damp and clinging cold is troublesome; ours is sharper, but it is calm and clear, and, to my mind, more agreeable, although more severe.

We have four dwellings or residences here. Our Reverend Father Superior and father Jacques de la Place have usually made their abode at Kebec; father Enmond Masse and father Anne Denouë at nostre Dame des Anges; Father Jean de Brebeuf, father de Quen, and father Joseph du Peron, at St. Joseph; father Jacques Buteux and father Joseph Poncet at the three rivers.<sup>3</sup> All our fathers and brethren have enjoyed pleasant and undisturbed health. Each has worked piously in accordance with his vocation; the great Master will reward them at the close of the day's labor according to the worth and value of their deeds.

In order to understand the good or bad state of the country it is necessary to consider not only the French, who constitute the soundest part of it, but also the Savages who are our friends, and those who

il ne faut pas seulement ietter les yeux sur les François qui en font la plus faine partie, mais encor sur les Sauvages qui nous font amis, & qui nous font ennemis. Ceux cy que nous appellons Hiroquois [9] ont fait demons à leur ordinaire, ils ont esté en campagne l'Hiver le Printemps & l'Efté; ils ont massacré plusieurs Hurons & plusieurs Algonqueins; ils ont pris des François, ils en ont tué, ils tiennent vn de nos peres prisonniers, on a mis à mort de leurs gens. Je deduiray tout cecy en particulier plus bas : ie n'ay maintenant que quatres paroles à dire si on n'a la paix avec ces Barbares, ou si on ne les destruit le pays n'est pas en bonne posture, la porte sera toujours fermée à Iesus Christ dans les Nations plus hautes, & les chemins seront toujours infectés de ces lutins. Mais parlons de choses meilleures, voyons en general les deportemens des nouveaux Chrestiens, notamment de S. Ioseph qu'on appelle vulgairement Sillery.

La frequentation des Sacremens l'auuidité qu'ont ces bons Neophytes de la parole de Dieu, l'obseruance qu'ils rendent à ses commandemens, leur diligence pour affister à la S. Messe tous les iours, les chastimens qu'ils commencent d'exercer sur les delinquantes, leur zele pour la deffence & pour l'amplification de la foy, font autant de marques que Iesus Christ s'affermit [10] dans leur cœur. Tous les matins & tous les soirs on sonne pour les prieres qui se font publiquement dans la Chapelle par l'vn des Peres. Ceux qui vont à la chasse prient Dieu tous en commun dans leurs Cabanes, l'vn deux prononçant tout haut les prieres & les autres le suiuan mot à mot. Ils n'entreprennent aucun voyage qu'ils ne se mettent



are our enemies. The latter, whom we call Hiroquois, [9] have, as usual, acted like fiends. They have been in the field Winter, Spring, and Summer. They have massacred many Hurons and many Algonqueins; they have captured Frenchmen, and have killed some of them. They hold one of our fathers as a prisoner; some of their own people have been put to death. I shall speak of all this in detail, further on. I have now but four words to say: If we do not have peace with these Barbarians or if we do not destroy them, the country will not be in a state of safety; the door will always be closed to Jesus Christ in the Nations which dwell higher up; and the roads will always be infested by these imps. But let us speak of pleasanter things; let us consider, generally, the behavior of the new Christians, especially those at St. Joseph, commonly called Sillery.

Their frequent reception of the Sacraments, the avidity that these good Neophytes have for God's word, their observance of his commandments, their assiduity in attending Holy Mass every day, the punishments that they are beginning to inflict on delinquents, their zeal for the defense and propagation of the faith,—all these are so many proofs that Jesus Christ is taking firm hold [10] in their hearts. Every morning and every evening, the bell is rung for prayers, which are said publicly in the Chapel by one of the Fathers. Those who go out hunting, pray to God in common in their Cabins; one of them says the prayers aloud, and the others repeat them after him, word by word. They never start on a journey without setting themselves right with God; and the first thing they do on their return is to go to the chapel

bien avec Dieu, & la premiere action qu'ils font à leur retour, c'est d'entrer en la chapelle, & de luy rendre graces de les auoir conferués; s'ils passioient vn mois sans purifier leur cœur dans les Sacremens de Penitence & d'Eucharistie, ils se plaindroient au pere qui les corrige, il les faut moderer en ce point, les conferuer dans le respect qu'ils doiuent à ces grands mysteres. C'est leur donner de la ioye que de leur annoncer le iour d'une feste solennelle: ils tachent de les remarquer par les faifons, ils demandent vn Catalogue des iours ou vn petit Calendrier notamment quand ils vont à la chaffe, où en marchandise pour vn temps vn peu notable, ils effacent les iours marqués l'un après l'autre remarquans fort bien ceux qui ne font point de trauail, ils recognoissent les iours de ieufnes & d'abstinences [11] de viandes pour les garder estroitement, s'ils en ont le moien.

Ils ont horreur de leurs anciennes superstitions, si quelqu'un les inuite à quelque dance, ou à quelque festin qui ne soit pas dans la modestie Chrestienne, nous aymons la priere respondent ils, nous auons quitté ces folies pour iamais plus ne les reprendre. En voila suffisamment pour cognoistre en gros l'état de ces bons Neophytes, venons au detail & descendons plus en particulier.

and thank him for having preserved them. Were they to pass a month without purifying their hearts in the Sacraments of Penance and the Eucharist, they would complain to the father who is their director. It is necessary to restrain them on this point, and to hold them in the respect that they owe to these great mysteries. To announce the day of a solemn festival is to give them joy; they strive to observe the feasts according to the seasons,—they ask for a List of the days, or for a small Calendar, especially when they go to hunt or to trade for any length of time. They strike off the days marked on it, in succession, observing very closely those on which no work is allowed. They look out for the days of fast and abstinence [11] from meat, in order to keep them strictly, if they have the means of doing so.

They have a horror of their former superstitions. If any one invite them to a dance or to a feast which is not in accordance with Christian modesty, they reply: “We love prayer; we have abandoned those follies, nevermore to resume them.” This is sufficient to show, in a general manner, the state of these good Neophytes. Let us now enter into details, and give more particulars.

## CHAPITRE II.

DES BONNES ACTIONS & DES BONS SENTIMENS DES  
NOUVEAUX CHRETIENS.

**N**ON *omnis qui dicit mihi Domine, Domine, intrabit in regnum cælorum*: Ceux qui inuoquent le fainct Nõ de Dieu, n'entreront pas tous au Royaume des Cieux; ce n'est pas assez de leuer les mains au Ciel, il faut qu'elles soient pleines de hyacinthes, pour presenter vn sacrifice agreable à Dieu. En vn mot, il faut des actions & [12] non des paroles feulement pour estre le bien venu en Paradis, reconnoissons nos Chrestiens à leurs œuures.

Le iour de Pasques tombe ordinairement au temps que les Sauvages font leur prouision de chair d'Elan. Quelques-vns d'entr'eux auoient tant d'enuie de se communier en ce grand iour, qu'ils abandonnerent le lieu de leur chaffe & de leur fecherie, & tirerent droit à Kebec, où ils pensoient arriuer le Samedy Sainct, mais le mauuais temps les en empescha. Le iour suiuant on les vit paroistre dès le matin sur le fleue glacé, s'écrians aux approches: C'est aujourd'huy que IESVS-CHRIST est reffuscité, il est ainsi marqué dans nostre papier, nous sommes venus pour nous confesser & pour nous communier. Ils se iettent dans la Chappelle des Vrfulines, demandent si la Messe est dite; quelques-vns eurent assez de temps pour se confesser, on differra les autres au lendemain.

C'est vn plaisir de voir quelquefois ces bonnes gens aborder à Kebec ou à S. Ioseph, dans leurs petits

## CHAPTER II.

OF THE GOOD ACTIONS AND GOOD SENTIMENTS OF  
THE NEW CHRISTIANS.

**N**ON *omnis qui dicit mihi Domine, Domine, intrabit in regnum cælorum.* Not all those who invoke the holy Name of God will enter the Kingdom of Heaven. It is not sufficient to lift one's hands to Heaven; they must be full of hyacinths, to offer up a sacrifice agreeable to God. In a word, actions, and [12] not words only, are needed to make us welcome in Paradise. Let us recognize our Christians by their works.

Easter Sunday generally falls at the time when the Savages secure their supply of Elk meat. Some of them were so anxious to receive communion on that great day, that they left their hunting grounds, and the place where they were drying the flesh, and came straight to Kebec, which they hoped to reach on Holy Saturday; but they were prevented by bad weather from doing so. On the following day, we observed them early in the morning on the frozen river, calling out as they came near: "It is on this day that JESUS CHRIST rose again; it is so marked on our paper. We have come to confess our sins, and to receive communion." They hastened to the Chapel of the Ursulines, and asked whether Mass had been said. Some had time to make their confession, and the others were put off till the following day.

Nauires d'efcorces, qu'ils emportent fur leurs épaules ou fur leurs testes hors du courant de l'eau, puis s'en vont à l'Eglise, & entendent la faincte [13] Meffe. Cela fait ils remettent leur Nauire à l'eau, se rembarquent & s'en retournent fans mot dire au lieu de leur pefche ou de leur chaffe, bien ioyeux d'auoir rendu à Dieu & à fon Eglise le deuoir d'un bon & fidele Chrestien. L'apprends que nos François ont esté extremement edifiez cét hyuer, voyans ces nouuelles plantes chargées du fruit d'une prompte obeissance, au premier fon de la cloche à l'Eglise.

Je n'ay guere veu (dit le Pere de Quen qui m'a mis ces memoires en main) depuis que ie fuis en la Nouvelle France, des iours plus fascheux & plus rigoureux que celui de saint André de l'année precedente, la neige tomboit en abondance, & le vent la pouffoit comme des tourbillons ou comme une pluye blanche, mais si épaisse, qu'on ne voyoit ny le Ciel ny la terre. Je croyois que nos Chrestiens qui s'estoiënt retirez dans le bois à cause du froid, & pour se disposer à leur grande chaffe, ne viendroient point à la Meffe ce iour-là, ils en estoient assez dispensez pour l'iniure du temps, & pour la difficulté des chemins; ie fus bien estonné quand ie vy toute la Chapelle remplie: ie louay leur courage, & leur fis entendre que ces actions si genereuses [14] estoient bien agreables à Dieu.

Je croy, poursuit le pere que c'est de cét adorable Sacrifice, que ces bonnes ames tirent des lumieres pour recognoître la beauté de nostre creance, & des forces pour resister aux attaques de leurs compatriotes & de la charité, pour leur porter compassion & les attirer à la participation de leur bon-heur. Ce

It is a pleasure to see, sometimes, these good people land at Kebec or at St. Joseph, in their little Vessels of bark, which they carry on their shoulders or on their heads out of the current of water; they then go to the Church and hear holy [13] Mass. This done, they replace their Vessels in the water, reëmbark, and return without a word to their fishing places or hunting grounds, greatly rejoiced at having accomplished the duty of a good and faithful Christian toward God and his Church. I hear that our French were greatly edified last winter when they saw these new plants, bearing the fruit of prompt obedience, at the first sound of the Church bell.

“Since I have been in New France” (says Father de Quen, who has handed me these notes) “I have never seen more disagreeable or more stormy weather than we had on saint Andrew’s day of the previous year. Snow fell in abundance, and the gale drove it about like a whirlwind or like a white rain, but so thick that we could see neither the Sky nor the earth. I thought that our Christians—who had withdrawn into the woods on account of the cold, and to prepare for their great hunt—would not come to Mass on that day; the inclemency of the weather and the difficult roads were a sufficient excuse for their not doing so. I was greatly astonished when I saw the Chapel filled; I praised their courage, and told them that such brave deeds [14] were very pleasing to God.

“I consider,” adds the father, “that it is from that adorable Sacrifice that these good souls derive light to see the beauty of our faith; strength, to resist the attacks of their countrymen; and charity, to have



nous est (difent-ils) vn regret bien fenfible de voir nos Parens & nos Alliez dans vn opiniaftre esclavage de Sathan. Ils se moquent de nous: mais nous ne les hayffons pas pourtant. Nous abhorrons leurs façons de faire, nous detestons leurs superstitions, fans vouloir aucun mal à leurs personnes. Ils sont fachez de ce que nous croyons en Dieu: mais ils ont beau faire la priere nous est plus chere que la vie, nous mourrons pluftoft que de la quitter.

Les Neophytes de Saint Ioseph ayans appris la mort des Algonquins par les Hiroquois, voulurent confoler ceux qui reftoient de la défaite fuiuant leurs anciennes couftumes, qu'ils sanctifierent d'un zeile vraiment Chrestien. Ils font vn grand festin, inuitent tous les hauts Algonquins qui les estoient venus voir, leur portent [15] trois paroles, c'est à dire, leur font trois prefens: le premier fut donné pour effuyer les larmes qu'ils verfoient sur la mort de leurs gens: le second, pour faire reuiure le neveu de l'un des principaux Algonquins: le troisiéme, qui estoit le plus beau, fut donné pour attacher à la priere ceux qui sembloient y auoir presté l'oreille, & qui ne l'auoient pas encor embrassée, & pour les inuiter tous à receuoir la Foy de IESVS-CHRIST. Ces hauts Algonquins, que Dieu va contraignant d'auoir recours à luy par des fleaux qui les exterminent aggreerent les deux premiers prefens, & mirent la troisiéme en sequestre pour deliberer par entr'eux s'il le falloit accepter: car qui touche vn present parmy les Sauvages s'engage à faire ce que dit le present. Vn de la bande, voyant que ce present parloit de Dieu, & qu'il inuitoit ceux à qui on le faisoit de le prier dit tout haut, ie n'ay plus de teste, ie ne sçauois prier:

compassion on them, and to strive to make them share their happiness. 'It is a matter of deep regret' (they say) 'to see our Relatives and Friends so persistent in their slavery to Satan. They laugh at us, but still we do not hate them. We abhor their methods, we detest their superstitions, without wishing any evil to their persons. They are angry because we believe in God. But in spite of all they can do, prayer is dearer to us than life. We would rather die than give it up.'"

When the Neophytes of Saint Joseph heard of the death of the Algonquins slain by the Hiroquois, they sought to console those who survived the defeat, according to their old customs, which they sanctified with truly Christian zeal. They held a great feast, to which they invited all the upper Algonquins who had come to see them. They brought them [15] three words,—that is to say, they gave them three presents. The first was given to dry the tears that they shed for the death of their people; the second, to bring back to life the nephew of one of the chief Algonquins; the third, and the finest, was given to win over to prayer those who seemed to have lent ear to it, but had not yet embraced it, and to induce them to receive the Faith of JESUS CHRIST. These proud Algonquins—whom God will compel to have recourse to him by the scourges which exterminate them—accepted the first two presents, and put the third aside in order to deliberate together whether they should accept it,—for whosoever takes a present, among the Savages, binds himself to do what the present expresses. One of the band—seeing that this present spoke of God, and called upon those to whom it was offered to pray to him—said

les Hiroquois, m'ayant osté la teste m'ont rauy l'esprit. Je ne vis plus, tous mes compatriotes sont mors. Quand ie verray de grandes chaudieres bouillantes remplies de la chair de nos ennemis, quand mon estomach & mon ventre en [16] feront farcis, alors l'esprit me reuiendra. La rage & la vengeance, qui sont l'appanage des Demons, regnent dans les cœurs de ces Barbares, qui de loups deuiennent des agneaux quand le Baptesme les a reueustus de la grace de Iesus-Christ.

Vne petite escoüade de ces bons Neophytes, voulant faire paroistre que la Foy n'oste point le courage à ceux qui l'embrassent, prennent resolution d'aller à la guerre avec les payens, chacun s'y dispose de son costé. Les Chrestiens ont recours à Dieu, les payens font des festins & des dances plaines de superstition, ils criënt, ils chantent, ils heurlent, ils font mille postures d'hommes enragés pour s'animer contre leurs ennemis, les voila tous partis de compagnie, à peine sont ils à my-chemin que les enfans de Belial s'esloignent des enfans de Dieu, ou par mespris où par crainte d'entrer dans le pays de leurs ennemis, ils quittent la pensée de chasser aux hommes s'addonnant aux massacres des bestes, nos bons Neophytes poursuuians leur pointe decouurent secretement vne bande d'Hyroquois, proportionés à leurs forces. Ils s'arretent tout court, consultent par ensemble s'ils les prendront vifs ou [17] s'ils les mettront à mort, en cas que Dieu leur donne la victoire? D'un costé la gloire de ramener des prisonniers vius, leur frappe les yeux, c'est le plus doux plaisir dont puisse iouir vn Sauvage, de traifner après soy son ennemy lié & garroté, pour en faire vn spectacle de ioye & de

in a loud voice: "I no longer have a head; I could not pray; the Hiroquois, by taking away my head, have deprived me of my mind. When I shall see great kettles boiling, filled with the flesh of our enemies, when my stomach and my belly [16] shall be stuffed with it, then my mind will return." Rage and revenge, which are the appanage of Demons, reign in the hearts of these Barbarians, who from wolves become lambs when Baptism has clothed them with the grace of Jesus Christ.

A small party of these good Neophytes, wishing to show that the Faith does not deprive of courage those who embrace it, resolved to go to war with the pagans. Both sides prepared for it in their own way. The Christians had recourse to God, while the pagans resorted to feasts and dances full of superstitions. They cried aloud, they sang, they yelled, they assumed a thousand postures of men enraged, in order to excite themselves against their enemies. All started in company. Hardly had they gone half-way when the children of Belial separated from the children of God—either through a misunderstanding, or through fear of entering their enemies' country. They gave up the idea of hunting men, and took to killing animals. Our good Neophytes, pursuing their design, secretly discovered a band of Hyroquois about equal to their own forces. They stopped short, and consulted together whether they should take them alive or [17] put them to death, in case God gave them the victory. On the one hand, the glory of bringing back prisoners alive dazzled their minds; for the sweetest pleasure that a Savage can enjoy is to drag his enemy after him, bound and fettered, to make a joyful and triumphant exhibition

triomphe dans son païs: D'autre costé ces bons Neophytes se doutans bien qu'ils ne pourroient arrester la rage, & la fureur de leurs compatriotes qui se dechargeroit sur ces victimes de mort, iugerent qu'il valoit mieux leur oster la vie tout d'un coup, que de remporter la gloire d'hommes vaillants aux despens d'une cruauté diabolique qu'on leur feroit souffrir: ils se lâcent donc sur leur proye, tuent ceux qu'ils ont à la rencontre, & se voyant maîtres de leurs corps & de leur bagage, se iettent à deux genoux par terre, rendent grace à Dieu de la victoire, enleuent les despoüilles & la chevelure de leurs ennemis vaincus: & s'en reuiennent triomphans à saint Ioseph, visitants la maison de Dieu deuant que d'entrer dans leurs Cabanes. Cela donna de la confusion aux infidèles, qui se gauffioient d'eux dans leurs tintamares, disans qu'à faute d'imiter leurs hurlemens [18] ils n'aprocheroient pas de leur protieffe.

Vn Chrestien gardoit en cette forte l'abstinence de viandes es iours que l'Eglise l'ordonne; s'il prenoit du poisson sur la sepmaine: il le faisoit secher & le gardoit pour ces iours là; si la pefche ne luy estoit pas fauorable, il acheptoit du pain des François, dont il se contentoit pour tout mets avec un peu d'eau: s'il estoit à la chasse dans les bois, & qu'il n'[e]ust que de la viande, il enduroit la faim tant qu'il pouuoit, puis se voyant contraint de manger pour ne point mourir, il se mettoit à genoux & disoit à Dieu: toy qui as tout fait, pardonne moy si ie t'offence, ie n'en ay point d'enuie, tu sçais bien que cest à contre-cœur, & par contrainte que ie mange de la chair, tu ne veux pas que ie meure il faut donc que ie mange: Je le vay donc faire au nom du Pere, & du Fils, & du saint Esprit.

of him in his own country. On the other hand, these good Neophytes were very doubtful whether they could stay the anger and fury of their countrymen which would be vented on these victims of death, and decided that it would be better to kill them at once than to earn renown as valiant men at the expense of the diabolical cruelty that the prisoners would be made to suffer. They, therefore, rushed on their prey, killed those whom they met, and, finding themselves masters of their bodies and of their baggage, fell on their knees and thanked God for the victory. They then removed the spoils and scalps of their vanquished foes, and returned in triumph to saint Joseph, visiting the house of God before entering their own Cabins. This confounded the infidels, who had taunted them in their own noisy demonstrations,—saying that, unless the others imitated their yells, [18] they could never attain their prowess.

A Christian observed, in the following manner, abstinence from meat on the days appointed by the Church. When he caught any fish during the week, he dried it and kept it for those days. If his fishing was not successful, he bought bread from the French, and took no other food but that, with a little water. When he was hunting in the woods and had nothing but meat, he endured hunger as long as he could; and when he was compelled to eat to keep himself alive, he would kneel down and say to God: “Thou who hast made all things, pardon me if I offend thee. I have no desire to do so, for thou knowest that it is against my will, and through necessity that I eat meat; thou dost not wish me to die, consequently I must eat. I will therefore do so in



Ce meſme Neophyte ayant rencontré vne femme Chreſtienne bien malade eſlongnée de nos habitations, il luy rendit tous les debuoirs poſſibles, il ſe trouue à ſa mort luy donne les bons aduis que Dieu luy inſpire, & pendant que les femmes l'enſeuelliffent il fait la foffe, il baſtit vne Croix le mieux qu'il peut, la plante à vn [16 i.e., 19] bout du Sepulcre, faiſt apporter le corps & l'ayant poſé tout proche de la Croix, il fait mettre tout le monde à genoux & parlant à haute voix, il prononce cette priere: Toy qui as tout faiſt ayes pitié de cette femme qui vient de mourir, elle croyoit en toy, fais luy miſericorde, oublie ſe[s] pechez, & porte ſon ame au Ciel, & toy bonne femme qui és morte, prie pour nous, quand tu feras là haut prie pour ceux qui ſont baptizez, afin qu'ils gardent la foy, prie pour les autres, afin qu'ils croient en celuy qui a tout faiſt. Sa priere acheuée tous les Chreſtiens, qui eſtoient preſens reciterent leur chapelet pour cette pauvre creature: cela faiſt ce bon Neophyte couure la foffe, recite encore deux fois ſon chapelet deuant que de partir du lieu, puis ſ'en va dans la Cabane de la deſſuncte où il parle ſi hautement de la vie eternelle, & du bon-heur de cette femme, en ce qu'elle eſtoit morte Chreſtienne quilſ en demeurent tous conſolés.

Quant il ſortoit de ſa Cabane pour aller à la chaffe, il attachoit vn petit Crucifix qu'on luy a dōné ſous vn morceau decorce en forme d'appenty: Et parloit à Dieu, les deux genoux en terre & les mains iointes: [20] toy qui peux tout, donne moy à manger ie t'en prie, nourris mes gens, ils ſont à toy, tu les as formés: rien ne t'eſt impoſſible, donne leur à manger, ils te diſent comme moy, donne nous à manger, tu és



the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Ghost."

This same Neophyte met with a Christian woman, who was very ill, and far away from our settlements. He rendered her every possible service, was present at her death, and repeated to her all the good counsels with which God inspired him. While the women were enshrouding her, he dug a grave, made a Cross as well as he was able, and planted it at [16 i.e., 19] the head of the Grave. He then had the body brought and, laying it quite close to the Cross, he made all kneel, and said this prayer aloud: "Thou who hast made all things, have pity on this woman who has just died; she believed in thee; have mercy on her, forget her sins, and take her soul to Heaven. And thou, good woman, who art dead, pray for us. When thou art above, pray for those who are baptized, so that they may persevere in the faith; pray for the others, that they may believe in him who has made all." His prayer ended, all the Christians present recited the rosary for the poor creature. When this was done, the good Neophyte filled in the grave and twice recited his rosary before leaving the spot. He then went to the Cabin of the deceased, where he spoke so highly of eternal life and of that woman's happiness in having died a Christian, that all were greatly consoled thereat.

Whenever he left his Cabin to go out hunting, he hung up a small Crucifix that had been given to him, under a piece of bark set up like a penthouse and spoke to God, both knees on the ground, and his hands clasped together, saying: [20] "Thou who canst do all, give me food, I beg of thee. Feed my people; they are thine,—thou hast created them;

nostre pere, ils difent vray : car tu és nostre pere, si tu nous donnes à manger nous croyons tousiours en toy, si tu n'en donnes point, tu és le maistre, nous ne laisserons pas de croire en toy & de t'obeyr & de t'aymer.

Vne bonne vieille difoit à l'vne de ses filles qui tiroit à la mort : mon enfant crois bien fort en celuy qui à tout fait, *S8nKa S8nKa*, *bien fort bien fort*, tu iras au Ciel, & la tu ne mourras plus, tu verras celuy qui est nostre pere, il te donnera vne vie toute nouvelle qui ne se confommera iamais. Courage, ma fille, tes peines finiront bien-toft, dans peu de temps tu feras bien aise. Quand tu feras dans la maison de celuy qui est maistre de la vie, tu luy diras ayés pitié de ma mere, ayez pitié de mes freres & de mes sœurs, afin qu'ils viennent icy avec moy, dis luy qu'il prenne de bonne penſees pour nous. Aprez la mort de cette enfant, cette bonne vieille rencontrant le pere qui l'auoit baptifée, luy dist : ma pauure [21] fille à qui vous auiez donné le baptesme, est au Ciel, elle a bien obey à Dieu ; ce n'estoit point vne babillarde, ny vne coureuse, elle ne se métoit point en colere, elle estoit toute paisible, elle ne mecontentoit persōne. Depuis qu'elle fut Chrestienne, son chappelet ne luy fortoit plus des mains ; c'est pourquoy ie luy ay pendu au col à sa mort & l'ay enseuely avec elle dans sō tōbeau : ie suis vn peu triste de ce que ie ne la voy plus ; mais i'ay bien plus de regret de l'vn de mes petits enfans qui est mort sans baptesme, & lors soupirāt elle adioûtoit hélas, où fera ce pauure petit enfant ?

Vn nouveau Chrestien ayant cōmis quelque offence, aborde vn pere avec ces paroles, ie suis triste i'ay fâché Dieu, si ie sçauois ce qu'il faut faire pour

nothing is impossible to thee. They say to thee, as I do: 'Give us food; thou art our father.' They say truly, for thou art our father. If thou givest us food, we will always believe in thee; if thou dost not give us any, thou art the master,—we will still believe in thee, obey thee, and love thee."

A good old woman said to one of her daughters, who was nigh unto death: "My child, believe very firmly in him who has made all things, *Sounka, Sounka; very firmly, very firmly*. Thou wilt go to Heaven, and there thou wilt die no more; thou wilt see him who is our father; he will give thee an entirely new life, which will never come to an end. Courage, my daughter, thy pains will soon be over; in a short time thou wilt be very joyful. When thou art in the house of him who is the master of life, say to him: 'Have pity on my mother; have pity on my brothers and sisters, that they may come here with me.' Tell him to think kindly of us." After this child's death, the good old woman met the father who had baptized her, and said to him: "My poor [21] daughter, to whom you granted baptism, has gone to Heaven. She obeyed God well; she was not a talebearer nor a gadabout; she never got angry; she was always quiet, and never offended any one. Since she has been a Christian, her rosary never left her hands; for that reason I hung one about her neck at her death, and buried it with her in her grave. I am somewhat sorrowful, because I no longer see her; but I grieve much more for one of my little children who died without baptism." And, sighing deeply, she added: "Alas! where will that poor little child be?"

A new Christian, who had committed some offense,

l'appaiser, ie l'appaiserois: dites, le moy, mō pere car ie suis triste, la douleur dont son cœur estoit oppressé paroïssoit sur son visage. Il falloit luy dire le pere, te mettre à genoux aussi-tôt que tu as reconnu ton péché, & prier Dieu qu'il te le pardonnast pour l'amour qu'il porte à son fils qui est mort pour toy. J'ay fait cela, repart ce bon Neophyte, mais hélas! c'est peu de chose pour appaiser le grād Capitaine que j'ay fâché, en disant ces paroles, [22] les grosses larmes [*sc.* larmes] luy tomberent des yeux, les soupirs & les sanglots sortant de sa bouche luy ôterēt la parole, & luy firent différer sa Confession au lendemain. Il ne pouvoit proferer que ces trois mots, j'ay fâché Dieu.

Vn autre alla bien plus auant: voicy comme en parle le Pere Buteux qui m'a donné ce memoire: ce bon-homme m'attendit à genoux vne grosse demy-heure après ma Messe, & voyant que ie voulois sortir, il m'arreste: j'ay fâché Dieu, ie me veux Confesser, il me paroïssoit tout transporté de douleur: m'estant souvenu la nuit de mon péché, disoit-il, ie me suis levé, j'ay entré dans les bois & coupant des branches d'arbres, ie me suis si long-temps battu & fustigé que ie n'en pouvois plus, quand ie me feray Confessé j'ay bien enuie d'en faire davantage, tu me diras ce qu'il faut faire pour payer Dieu & pour l'appaiser. Je l'entens de Confession dit le Pere, il estoit touché jusques aux larmes, ie luy donnay vne penitence trois fois plus rude que ie n'aurois fait à vn François pour vne mesme offence. Est-ce là me fist il tout ce que tu m'ordonnes pour vn si grand péché, fais moy porter quelque chose [23] qui me déchire le corps, commande moy de jeûner; ne crains point, ie

went to a father with these words: "I am sorry; I have displeased God. If I knew what must be done to appease him, I would appease him. Tell me, my father, what to do, for I am sad." The sorrow that oppressed his heart was apparent on his face. "Thou shouldst," said the father, "have knelt down as soon as thou didst recognize thy sin, and entreated God to pardon thee, through the love that he bears to his son who died for thee." "I did so," replied the good Neophyte; "but, alas! that is very little to appease the great Captain whom I have offended." As he said these words, [22] great tears fell from his eyes; the sighs and sobs issuing from his mouth prevented his speaking, and caused him to put off his Confession to the following day. He could say only these words: "I have offended God."

Another went much further; hear what Father Buteux says of it, who gave me this account: "This good man waited for me on his knees for a long half-hour after my Mass, and, seeing that I was about to go out, he stopped me, saying: 'I have offended God. I wish to make Confession.' He seemed to me quite carried away with grief. 'During the night,' he said, 'I remembered my sin; I arose, went to the woods, and cut branches from the trees, with which I beat and scourged myself until I was exhausted. I have a great desire to do so again, when I shall have made my Confession. Thou shalt tell me what must be done to make amends to God, and to appease him.' I heard his Confession," said the Father; "he was affected to tears. I gave him a penance three times as severe as I would have given to a Frenchman for the same offense. 'Is that all,' he said, 'that thou dost appoint to me for

t'obeiray, i'ay fâché Dieu, ie le veux appaifer. Le Pere luy repart: ie ne veux pas que tu ieufnes aujourd'huy ny demain: ce font des iours de rejouïffances, on fera feftin dans vos Cabanes pour l'arriuée du Pere le Ieune que Dieu nous a rendu, c'est pour cela dit ce bon homme, qu'il faut que ie ieufne affin que ie souffre dauantage, i'ay fâché Dieu, il ne faut pas que ie me rejouyffe avec les autres, ie m'absenteray bien aifement de ces feftins, & fi ie m'y doibs trouuer, ie feray bien semblant de manger fans que perfonne s'en apperçoie. Ce bon Penitent pouuoit bien dire: *Dolor meus in conspectu meo semper*, mes yeux enuifageants mon offence ne voyent que des obiets de douleur.

Ce n'est pas tout il me vint trouuer en ma chambre, si tost que ie fus arriué pour me faire part de fes regrets: du moins ie coniecture que c'est le mefme, dont le Pere faict mention en fon memoire, il me monftre fes mains toutes fanglantes, il s'eftoit faict des taillades bien cuifantes aux doigts, & comme ie luy en demandois la raifon! Ah mon Pere ie fuis bien trifte i'ay [24] fâché Dieu & ie fuis caufe que d'autres, l'ont fâché, ie me fuis decouppé les doigts pour leur monft[r]er qu'il ne falloit pas faire ce que i'ay faict, & pour leur apprendre que ceux qui font baptifés ne doiuent plus commettre aucune mauuaife action.

Vn autre papier qu'on ma mis entre les mains parle en cette façon: l'un des deux Capitaines de la refidence de S. Iofeph, eft fi touché de Dieu & fi zelé pour la foy qu'il reffent les moindres fautes que fes gens commettent, il n'a point de repos qu'il n'y ait mis ordre, il n'y a pas long-temps que fe venant con-



so great a sin? Make me endure something [23] that will torment my body; command me to fast. Fear not,—I will obey thee; I have offended God and I wish to appease him.’” The Father replied: “I do not wish thee to fast to-day, nor to-morrow; for these are days of rejoicing. A feast will be held in your Cabins in honor of the arrival of Father le Jeune, whom God has given back to us.” “It is for that reason,” said the good man, “that I must fast, so that I may suffer more. I have offended God; I must not rejoice with the others. I will very gladly keep away from these feasts; and, if I must be present at them, I will make pretense to eat, without any one noticing it.” This good Penitent might well say: *Dolor meus in conspectu meo semper*; “My eyes, beholding my offense, see but subjects for sorrow.”

That is not all; he sought me in my room, as soon as I arrived, to inform me of his grief,—at least, I imagine that he is the same whom the Father mentioned in his account. He showed me his hands all bleeding. He had made very painful cuts in his fingers, and, when I asked him the reason of this, he said: “Ah, my Father, I am very sad; I have [24] offended God and I am the cause of others offending him. I have cut my fingers, to show them that what I did should not have been done; and to teach them that those who are baptized should not commit any bad action.”

Another paper that has been handed to me relates the following: “One of the two Captains of the residence of St. Joseph is so moved by God, and so zealous for the faith, that he feels the slightest faults committed by his people, and has no rest until he has set things right. Not long ago, he came for



foler auprès de l'un des peres qui font en cette residence, il luy disoit: ie iouy d'une paix & d'un repos tranquille dedans mon ame, quand ie vois que mes gens honorent la priere, il me semble que mon cœur est en un banquet; mais quand ie vois quelqu'un s'écarter du droit chemin ie m'afflige, mon cœur n'est point à son aise il est comme un homme qui est mal assis, ie ne dors plus d'un bon sommeil, ie ne fais que songer aux moyens d'y apporter remede. Sa femme qu'il a gagnée à Dieu ne luy cede pas maintenant en pieté; estant malade il y a quelque temps un pere l'alla visiter avec le Sieur [25] Giffart qui sert de Medecin à Kebec, apres luy auoir touché le poulx & considéré sa maladie il luy fit dire qu'elle prist courage, qu'elle ne s'attristast point pour ce que sa maladie n'estoit point mortelle, cette femme regardât le Pere comme étonnée, luy dit; Cét homme sçait-il bien que ie suis baptisée? Il le sçait bien, dit le Pere. Pourquoi donc, replique-elle, me dit-il que ie prenne courage, & que ie ne m'attriste point, & que ie n'en mourray pas? Dieu n'est-il pas mon Pere? [n']est-ce pas luy qui determine de ma vie? pourquoi donc m'attrister de ce que fera mon Pere? qu'il en fasse comme il voudra, il est le Maistre; ie suis Chrestienne, ie ne m'attristeray point. Le Medecin n'attendoit pas une telle réponse d'une femme qui est née dans la barbarie; il y en a de plus experts en France que luy, à qui on n'a iamais fait une semblable réponse.

Un Sauvage nouvellement baptisé, se voyant affailly & viuement piqué sur quelque different qu'il auoit avec l'un de ses compatriotes, retint sa parole; & sentant que son cœur bondissoit, Tout beau, disoit-il en foy-mesme, il vaut mieux perdre ce que l'on me dispute & tout ce que [26] i'ay de vaillant, que de falir

consolation to one of the fathers who are at this residence, and said to him: 'I enjoy peace and tranquil repose in my soul when I see that my people honor prayer,—it seems to me that my heart is at a banquet; but, when I see any one stray from the right path, I am afflicted at it. My heart is not at ease, but is like a man who is uncomfortably seated; I do not sleep soundly, and do nothing but think of the means of remedying the evil.' His wife, whom he has won over to God, now does not yield to him in piety. When she was ill, some time ago, a father went to visit her with *Sieur* [25] *Giffart* who is employed as a Physician at *Kebec*. After feeling her pulse and considering her disease, he had her told to take courage and not to be unhappy, because her malady was not mortal. The woman looked at the Father as if astounded, and said to him: 'Does that man know that I am baptized?' 'He knows it well,' said the Father. 'Then,' she replied, 'why does he tell me to take courage, not to be unhappy, and that I shall not die? Is not God my Father? Is it not he who decides about my life? Why, then, grieve at what my Father shall do? Let him arrange as he will; he is the Master. I am a Christian, and I will not be unhappy.' The Physician did not expect such an answer from a woman born in a state of barbarism. There are in France more experienced physicians than he, to whom such an answer has never been given."

A newly-baptized Savage, who was offended and greatly nettled in a dispute with one of his countrymen, held his tongue, and, feeling his heart filled with rage, he said to himself: "Gently; it is better to lose what we are disputing about, and everything

mon Baptême. Il s'en alla de ce pas trouver le Pere qui l'auoit baptisé, pour luy demander ce qu'il feroit à son cœur qui vouloit estre meschant. Le Pere fut bien edifié de sa bonté. Dieu benisse tous ceux qui par leurs prieres, ou par leurs secours, font tomber la pluye du Ciel sur cette nouvelle vigne, en verité elle porte de bons fruits.

Vn ieune Sauvage marié depuis peu de temps, se sentit tété de quitter sa femme, & cette pensée le iette dans vne profonde tristesse. Le Diable luy represente le plaisir qu'il y a de changer vne femme qu'on haït, en vne autre qu'on aime. Son bon Ange luy fait voir que la contrainte qu'on se fait dans les temps, est recompensée d'un bonheur eternal. Il se fouient de la parole qu'il a donnée à Dieu & à son épouse, il veut estre fidele, & neantmoins il se sent porté à l'infidelité; il s'en va trouver son Directeur, & le prie de chercher quelque remede à sa tentation, qu'il estime estre vn grand peché. Le Pere le mene deuant le Sainct Sacrement, le fait prier Dieu, il demande qu'on l'entende en Confession. Les grosses larmes luy tombent des yeux. La simple pensée de changer [27] de femme luy paroist vn si grand crime, qu'il prie qu'on l'enuoye en prison, & qu'on le mette en vne basse fosse, ou qu'on le face publiquement fustiger. Se voyant éconduit de sa demande, il se glisse dans vne chambre proche de la Chappelle, & avec vne corde qu'il rencontre, il se frappe si rudement par tout le corps, que le bruit en vint iusques aux oreilles du Pere: il accourt, & luy defend vne si rude penitence. Le Diable qui n'aime point l'esprit de mortification le quitta bien tost, & sa tentation s'éuanoïyt.

Nous auons tousiours creu que les mariages des

[26] of any value that I own, than to disgrace my Baptism." He went at once to the Father who had baptized him, to ask him what he should do to his heart that wished to be wicked. The Father was greatly edified at his goodness. May God bless all who by their prayers, or by their aid, cause the rain to fall from Heaven on this new vine. Verily, it bears good fruit.

A young Savage, recently married, felt tempted to leave his wife, and the thought caused him deep sorrow. The Devil pictures to him the delight of changing a wife whom one hates for another whom one loves. His good Angel shows him that the restraint exercised in this life is rewarded by happiness throughout eternity. He remembers the word that he has plighted to God and to his wife; he wishes to be faithful, but, nevertheless, he feels himself inclined toward infidelity. He goes to his Director, and begs him to find some remedy against his temptation, which he regards as a great sin. The Father takes him before the Blessed Sacrament, and makes him pray to God. He asks that his Confession be heard. Great tears fall from his eyes. The mere idea of changing [27] his wife seems to him so great a crime that he entreats to be sent to prison and to be put in a dungeon, or to be publicly flogged. Seeing his request refused, he slips into a room near the Chapel, and, with a rope that he finds, he beats himself so hard all over the body that the noise reaches the ears of the Father, who runs in and forbids so severe a penance. The Devil, who loves not the spirit of mortification, soon left him, and his temptation vanished.

We have always been of opinion that the mar-

Sauuages nous donneroient de la peine; la liberté de tenir plusieurs femmes, & d'en changer quand on veut, est vn grand obstacle à la Foy, mais il n'est pas infurmontable; la grace est plus puissante que la nature. Monsieur le Cheualier de Montmagny voulant donner vne grande idée de ce Sacrement à ces bons Neophytes, honore assez souuent leurs mariages, faisant dresser vn beau festin le iour de leurs nopces, où se trouuent quelques vns des principaux de nos François, apres auoir assisté aux sainctes ceremonies de l'Eglise. Là on ne manque [28] pas de parler de la stabilité du Mariage, de l'importance qu'il y a d'obeir à Dieu en ce poinct. Les Capitaines Sauuages sont les premiers à donner de la crainte aux nouveaux mariés, de se separer: ces bõne[s] gens ont vne candeur & vne simplicité qui feroit bien nouuelle en France. Le Prestre qui fait les ceremonies de ce Sacrement, estant sur le poinct de tirer le consentement des deux parties, s'il se rencontre là quelque Sauuage de consideration & zelé, il s'écrie tout haut; Attends, mon Pere, ie veux parler: là dessus s'adressant à l'époux & à l'épouse qui sont debout deuant l'Autel, il leur dit; Prenez garde, il n'y a plus qu'vn pas à faire; si vous vous auancez dauantage, il n'y a plus moyen de reculer. Vostre parole est vn lien qui vous va vnir si étroittement, qu'il ne vous fera plus permis de le couper; fermez la bouche si vous ne voulez point estre liez; si vous parlez, que vos paroles soient de fer, que iamais elles ne se rompent; vous estes encore libres, personne ne vous force; mais si vous parlez, nous vous contraindrons de garder vostre parole: Or fus parlez donc, ou vous taisez à la bonne heure: puis se tournant vers le Prestre, poursuis; [29] Mon Pere, poursuis, i'ay finy mon discours. Cette ron-

riages of the Savages would give us trouble. The liberty of having several wives, and of changing them at pleasure, is a great obstacle to the Faith, but it is not insurmountable. Grace is more powerful than nature. Monsieur the Chevalier de Montmagny, who wishes to give these good Neophytes a high opinion of that Sacrament, frequently honors their marriages with his presence. He has a fine feast prepared on the wedding day, which is attended by many of the principal among our French, after they have been present at the holy ceremonies of the Church. On these occasions we do not neglect [28] to speak of the stability of Marriage, as well as the importance of obeying God on that point. The Captains of the Savages are the first to frighten the newly-married couples against separating. The candor and simplicity of these good people would be something quite novel in France. When the Priest who officiates at the ceremonies of this Sacrament is about to question both parties as to their consent, if there be any Savage of importance present who is zealous, he calls out: "Stay, my Father, I wish to speak." Then, addressing the bridegroom and the bride who are standing before the Altar, he says to them: "Take care; there is but one more step to be taken,—if you go any further, you can never draw back. Your word is a bond that will unite you so closely that you will no longer be permitted to sever it. Keep your mouths closed, if you do not wish to be bound. If you speak, may your words be of iron, that they may never break. You are still free,—no one compels you; but if you speak, we will force you to keep your word. Now then, speak, or be silent, as you please." Then, turning towards the Priest,



deur reffent ces vieux Siecles dorez, où la nature marchoit reuestuë d'une simplicité plus agreable que tous les artifices des Nations les plus polies.

Puis que ie suis tombé sur ce fujet, i'en feray la conclusion de ce Chapitre. Voicy vne nouvelle façon de se rechercher en mariage. On a dit autrefois qu'un Sauvage Payen faisant l'amour à vne fille, l'alloit voir la nuit, luy demandoit en secret si elle l'auoit pour agreable. Si la fille répondoit qu'elle ne se vouloit pas marier, le ieune homme ne passoit pas outre: si elle répondoit, qu'il ne falloit pas s'adresser à elle pour cette affaire, il faisoit ses poursuites. Or comme nous auons puiffammēt crié contre cette façon de faire, les Chrestiens l'ont improuuée; si bien qu'ils s'adressoient à nous pour demander vne fille, mais voicy comme quelques-vns se comportent à present. Ils peignent un ieune homme & vne ieune fille sur vne écorce se tenans par la main, en la posture qu'ils font dans l'Eglise quand ils se marient, & le seruiteur enuoye ce tableau à sa maistresse par quelqu'un de ses amis.

Or i'açoit que ce portrait ne soit pas [30] d'Appelles, la fille neantmoins entend bien ce qu'il veut dire. Si elle agrée le ieune homme, elle prend le tableau: si elle dit qu'elle n'entend rien à cette peinture, c'est à dire que le ieune homme se doit pourvoir ailleurs, & qu'il a son congé: & n'ayez pas peur qu'il s'aille battre en duel contre celui qu'il verra estre le bien-venu: il a plus de cœur que de se laisser gourmâder à la passion qu'il auoit pour vne fille: c'est foiblesse de [se laisser] vaincre par le tyran de l'amour, ou par le demon de la haine. Ce seruiteur éconduit ira congratuler à son camarade, qui fera bien venu aupres de sa maistresse.



“Go on, [29] my Father, go on; I have finished my speech.” This plain speaking reminds one of the golden Age of old, when nature was clothed in a simplicity more agreeable than all the artifices of the most polished Nations.

While I am on this subject, I will conclude this Chapter with it. Here is a new way of seeking a person in marriage. It has already been stated that, when a Pagan Savage wooed a maiden, he went to see her at night, and asked her in secret if she would accept him. If the maid replied that she did not wish to marry him, the young man went no further. If she replied that he was not to address her about the matter, he pressed his suit. Now, as we have vigorously rebuked such conduct, the Christians disapprove of it, and they apply to us to ask for a maid; but observe how some of them now act. They paint on a piece of bark a young man and a maiden, holding each other by the hand, in the position that they assume in Church when they get married; and the swain sends this picture to his mistress by one of his friends.

Now, although this portrait may not be painted [30] by Apelles, the maiden knows very well what it means. If she accepts the young man, she takes the picture. If she says that she does not at all understand the painting, it means that the young man must look elsewhere, and that he is rejected. Do not fear that he will fight a duel with him whom he sees welcomed. He has more spirit than to let himself be dominated by his passion for a maid; to allow oneself to be vanquished by the tyrant of love or the demon of hatred, is weakness. The rejected suitor will go and congratulate his comrade who shall be welcome to his mistress.

## CHAPITRE III.

CONTINUATION DES BONS SENTIMENS & DES BONNES  
ACTIONS DES CHRESTIENS.

**L**'VN des Peres qui enseignent les Sauvages en la residence de S. Ioseph, lisant certain iour vne liste des pechez auxquels ces peuples sont subjets deuant leur Baptesme, comme il vint à parler de leurs [31] superstitions, des inuocations qu'ils faisoient des Demons, ou des Genies du iour, d'un certain pacte tacite qu'ils ont avec le Diable, par le moyen d'une pierre mysterieuse, dont on a parlé autres fois. Vn bon Chrestien s'écria; Voila, mon Pere, ce qui se garde encore parmy nous; allons dans les cabanes, cherchons par tout, nous trouuerons quelques-vnes de ces petites Idoles cachées, personne ne s'en fert aupres de vous; mais ceux qui en ont, les portent avec eux dans les bois; le Diable les tente, & leur fait croire qu'ils feront mal-heureux s'ils les iettent, qu'ils ne feront pas bonne chaffe, & par ce moyen il les tient tousiours à la cadene. Je ne dis pas cecy pour aucun mal que ie leur souhaitte, le desir que i'ay qu'ils éloignent les Demons de leurs cabanes, & qu'ils prennent le chemin le plus droit du Paradis, me fait tenir ce discours.

Cét homme est si zelé pour la conuersion des Sauvages, qu'il s'en alla ce printemps bien auant dans les terres vers vne Nation qui n'aborde quasi point les François pour leur faire des presens, & pour les inuiter à embrasser la Foy [32] de I E S V S - C H R I S T.

## CHAPTER III.

CONTINUATION OF THE GOOD SENTIMENTS AND GOOD  
ACTIONS OF THE CHRISTIANS.

ONE of the Fathers who teach the Savages at the residence of St. Joseph, read out one day a list of the sins to which these peoples are liable before their Baptism. When he spoke of their [31] superstitions,—of their invocations to the Demons, or to the Genii of the light;<sup>4</sup> of a certain tacit compact that they have with the Devil by means of a mysterious stone, which we have already mentioned,—a good Christian called out: “That, my Father, still remains among us. Let us go into the cabins and look about everywhere; we shall find some of those little Idols hidden away. No one makes use of them before you, but those who have any, carry them with them into the woods. The Devil tempts them, and makes them believe that they will be unlucky if they throw them away,—that they will not have a successful hunt; and, by this means, he keeps them always in chains. I do not say this because I wish them evil; my desire that they should send away the Demons from the cabins, and take the straightest road to Paradise, makes me speak.”

This man is so zealous for the conversion of the Savages that he went last spring very far inland, to a Nation that hardly ever approaches the French, to give them presents, and to urge them to embrace the Faith [32] of JESUS CHRIST. He had already

Il y fut desia l'an passé avec vn tres-heureux succès, voicy comme le Pere Ragueneau m'en escrit cete année: nos Hurons qui l'Estdé passé allerent en traite à Ondstasaka (ie croy que ce sont les peuples du Sagné où alloit ce bon Neophyte) nous ont raporté que foir & matin ils voyoient faire les prieres, & qu'on y chantoit les mesmes choses que Charles Tfondatfaa auoit entendu chanter aux Chrestiens de S. Ioseph. D'où les Hurons concluent que ces peuples croient en Dieu, & que la Foy est desia en possession de tous les païs Septentrionnaux *Dominus benedicat*, sans doute conuertisans bien vne nation, on aduance beaucoup la conuersion des autres, auxquelles mesme on ne traueille pas. I'en suis tout conuaincu aussi bien que V. R. ce sont des paroles du pere.

Ce mesme Neophyte a vne deuotion toute particuliere aux images des saints: il en a quelques vnes qu'il conferue avec vn tres grand soing. Les despliant certain iour deuant l'un de nos François, il les baifoit toutes avec vne grande humilité: Mais quand il vint aux Crucifix, il le baifa trois fois; Voila, disoit-il, le portrait [33] de celuy que j'ayme par dessus toute chose, il luy rendoit vn si grand honneur, qu'on voyoit bien qu'il auoit de l'amour pour celuy qui en a tant eu pour tous les hommes.

Ce pauvre homme se voyant lié avec vne femme, autant éloignée de la Foy que son mary l'honore, la quitta en vn beau matin, se seruant du priuilege que luy donne sainct Paul. Quelques Chrestiens s'en formalisent; ils luy reprochent qu'il ne croit que du bout des levres; qu'un vray Chrestien ne doit iamais abandonner sa femme. Le voilà tout affligé; car il ne peut auoir d'amour pour vne femme qui n'en a

gone there last year, and had met with very great success. This is what Father Ragueneau writes me about it this year: "Our Hurons who went last Summer on a trading expedition to Ondoutawaka<sup>5</sup> (I think that it is the peoples of the Sagné where this good Neophyte went) have informed us that, evening and morning, they heard the prayers recited and the same things sung that Charles Tsondatsaa had heard sung by the Christians of St. Joseph. Hence the Hurons conclude that those people believe in God and that Faith is already in possession of all the Northern countries. *Dominus benedicat*. Of course, by thoroughly converting one nation we greatly further the conversion of others for which we do not even labor. I am quite convinced of this, as well as Your Reverence." Such are the words of the father.

This same Neophyte has quite a special devotion for the images of the saints; he has some of these, which he preserves with the greatest care. While he was unfolding them one day before one of our Frenchmen, he kissed them all with great humility. But when he came to the Crucifix, he kissed it three times. "Here," he said, "is the likeness [33] of him whom I love above all." He paid it so much honor that one could well see that he loved him who has had such love for all men.

This poor man, being united to a wife who was as averse to the Faith as her husband honored it, left her one morning, making use of the privilege that saint Paul gives him. Some Christians found fault with this, and reproached him,—saying that his faith was but lip service, and that a true Christian should never leave his wife. He was greatly afflicted, for he could not love a woman who did not love God,

point pour Dieu, & qui d'ailleurs a vn naturel altier & fort fuperbe. Sa triftesse luy dure iufques à la nuit, & l'empesche de prendre vn bon fommeil; à chaque fois qu'il se réueille, il prie Dieu qu'il luy fasse connoistre fa volonté, se disposant à reprendre fa femme ou à la rebuter, felon qu'il luy plairoit d'en ordonner; il s'endort fortement dans cette pensée, & voit en songe vne troupe de François, & deux Peres de nostre Compagnie, qui luy disoient; Quitte cette femme, elle ne veut point auoir d'esprit. S'estant réueillé là [34] deffus, il se tient dans la resolution de iamais plus ne l'aborder en ayant vne auersion nompareille. Comme il vit neantmoins que quelques-vns s'en edifioient mal, il dist au Pere qui le dirige; Si vous me commãdez de m'affeoir vne autre fois aupres de celle qui s'est si fouuent moquée de Dieu, & qui m'a traité long-temps comme son valet, ie quitteray mes sentimens pour prendre les vostres: ie ne fais point d'estat de mes songes ny de mes inclinations: ie pourrois me fouruoyer si ie fuiuois mes pensées & mes affections: ie marcheray en affeurance tandis que ie me laisseray conduire par celuy que Dieu m'a donné pour guide. Le Pere estonné voyãt ce courage & cette solidité, dans l'ame d'un homme dont la douceur n'a aucun rapport à l'acrimonie d'une femme gausseuse & méprisante; ie prie Dieu qu'il luy change cette humeur: elle se fait maintenant instruire à bon escient, auoiant qu'en effet elle s'est moquée des prieres, qu'elle en auoit de l'horreur; mais que son ame estant changée, elle a pris d'autres sentimens. Le bon Neophyte s'est remis aupres d'elle à condition, qu'il la quittera pour iamais, si elle ne tient ferme en la Foy.



and who, moreover, was of a very arrogant and overbearing disposition. His sorrow lasted until night, and prevented him from sleeping soundly. Whenever he awoke, he prayed to God to manifest his will to him,—being prepared to take back his wife, or to send her away, as God might be pleased to order. He fell asleep, greatly impressed with that idea; and, in a dream, he saw a band of Frenchmen, with two Fathers of our Society, who said to him: “Leave that woman; she will not be reasonable.” Thereupon he awoke [34] and adhered to his resolution never to see her again, having a supreme aversion for her. However, as he saw that some were far from being edified at this, he said to his Father director: “If you order me to sit down once more beside her who has so often scoffed at God, and who has so long treated me as her lackey, I will give up my ideas to follow yours. I do not value either my dreams or my inclinations. I might go astray if I followed my own thoughts and my affections; I shall walk in safety, so long as I allow myself to be led by him whom God has given me for my guide.” The Father was astonished at seeing such courage and such firmness in the soul of a man whose gentleness is not in keeping with the ill humor of a jeering and scornful woman. I pray that God may change her temper. She is now receiving instruction quite willingly,—admitting that, in reality, she had scoffed at the prayers because she had a horror of them; but that her mind has changed, and that she has adopted other sentiments. The good Neophyte has returned to her on condition that he will leave her forever, if she is not firm in the Faith.

[35] A little girl answered the questions of the



[35] Vne petite fille ayant tres-bien répondu aux demandes du Catechisme, le Pere qui l'interrogeoit luy donnant quelque petite recompense, dist tout haut, pour l'encourager à bien faire vne autre fois, qu'il estoit marry de ce qu'il ne trouuoit rien dans ses threfors, qui fust digne de reconnoistre vne si belle & si riche réponse: vne femme Sauuage l'entendant s'écria: Helas! mon Pere, c'est vn grand threfor que l'instruction: vous faites cet enfant bien riche, quand vous luy apprenez à connoistre Dieu; il vaut mieux sçauoir le chemin du Ciel que de posseder tous les biens de la terre. Je croy que cette bonne femme estoit parente de celle qui dist tout haut à nostre Seigneur, *Beatus venter qui te portauit, & vbera quæ suxisti*: elle goustoit cette verité de l'Escripture, *Omne aurum, in comparatione illius, arena est exigua*.

Vne autre femme aueugle piqua viuement vn Infidele qui se gauffoit des Chrestiens: ce miserable voyant que ces bons Neophytes s'embarquoient vn Dimanche au matin, pour venir entendre la grande Messe à Kebec, s'embarqua aussi en mesme temps: & au depart il s'écria, l'ay plus d'amour que vous autres pour mes parens: [36] & montrant de sa main le lieu où le Soleil se couche: C'est là où font allez mes Ancestres, c'est là où ie veux aller, c'est là où doiuent aller mes compatriotes qui ont de l'esprit, & non pas dans vos Eglises. Cette bonne aueugle l'entendant, luy repartit: Si tu as tant d'amour pour tes compatriotes, pourquoy les as-tu abandonnez cet hyuer à la mercy des Hiroquois; tu auois peur d'estre chauffé: si tu auois de l'esprit, tu craindrois bien dauantage le feu d'Enfer où tu dois aller, que le feu des Hiroquois: tu n'es pas fait pour neant: celui qui t'a créé

Catechism very well, and the Father who examined her gave her a slight reward, saying aloud—to encourage her to do well another time—that he was sorry that he could find nothing in his treasures worthy of rewarding such good and full answers. A Savage woman, hearing him, exclaimed: “ Ah, my Father, instruction is a great treasure. You make that child very rich when you teach her to know God. It is better to know the road to Heaven than to own all the wealth of the earth.” I think this good woman was related to that one who called out to our Lord: *Beatus venter qui te portavit et ubera quæ suxisti*. She approved that saying of the Scriptures: *Omne aurum, in comparatione illius, arena est exigua*.

Another woman, who was blind, sharply rebuked an Infidel who scoffed at some Christians. When the wretch saw these good Neophytes embark on a Sunday morning, for the purpose of hearing high Mass at Kebec, he also embarked at the same time; and, as they started, he called out: “ I have more love for my forefathers than you have.” [36] And, indicating with his hand the place where the Sun sets, he said: “ That is where my Ancestors have gone, and that is where I wish to go. That is where my countrymen who are wise should go, and not into your Churches.” The good blind woman, hearing him, replied: “ If thou hast such love for thy countrymen, why didst thou abandon them last winter to the mercy of the Hiroquois? Thou wert afraid of being burned. If thou hadst sense, thou wouldst have a still greater fear of the fire of Hell, to which thou wilt go, than of the fire of the Hiroquois. Thou wert not made for nothing. He who created thee will pay thee in money of fire or of glory, after thy

te payera en monnoye de feu ou de gloire apres ta mort. Cette bonne aueugle voit bien clair és choses de la Foy, sa vie est fort innocente.

Victor Sechkiné voulant aller en traite, se vint presenter au Sacrement de Penitence. Apres auoir fait ses deuotions, il dist à son Confesseur, Mon Pere, prie Dieu pour moy & pour ma femme, & pour mon enfant; ie sçay par experience ce que peut la priere faite sans faintise: tu vois ma petite fille, Dieu me l'a dōnee deux fois: estāt cet hyuer dans les bois pour faire nostre grande chasse, elle tomba malade, en forte que ie n'en attēdois plus rien que la mort: [37] ma femme ne faisoit que pleurer: les larmes, luy dis-je, ne reffusciteront pas vostre enfant: ayons recours ā celuy qui nous l'a dōnée, & le prions de nous la donner encor vne autre fois: ils se mirent à genoux, & firent cette petite oraison, plus pleine de cœur que de paroles: Toy qui as tout fait & qui conferues tout, c'est toy qui as formé cēt enfant, & qui nous l'as dōnée: elle est malade, tu la peux guerir, gueris-la donc si tu veux, si elle vit, elle croira en toy, elle t'obeïra quand elle fera grande; si tu ne la veux pas guerir, ie ne laisseray pas de croire en toy; ie n'en diray pas vn mot dauantage car tu es le Maître, fais tout ce que tu voudras. Le lendemain, disoit le bon Neophyte, ma fille estoit en aussi bonne fanté que tu la vois maintenant.

Les Sauuages retournans de leur grande chasse, l'vn de nos Peres assembla les principaux, & leur dist, Qu'il estoit fort edifié de ce qu'ils remedioient aux defordres qui se rencontrent de temps en temps parmy eux; mais qu'il s'étonnoit comme ils permettoient qu'une ieune femme baptisée ne

death." This good woman sees very clearly, in matters of the Faith; her life is a very innocent one.

Victor Wechkiné, intending to start on a trading expedition, came to present himself for the Sacrament of Penance. After he had performed his devotions, he said to his Confessor: "My Father, pray to God for me, for my wife, and for my child. I know by experience what sincere prayer can do. Thou seest my little daughter; God has given her to me twice. While we were in the woods last winter on our great hunt, she fell sick, so that I no longer expected aught but death. [37] My wife did nothing but weep. I said to her: 'Tears will not bring your child back to life. Let us have recourse to him who gave her to us, and beg him to give her to us once more.' " They knelt down and said this short prayer, more abounding in feeling than in words: "Thou who hast made all, and who preservest all things, it is thou who didst create this child and give her to us. She is sick; thou canst cure her. If thou wilt, cure her; if she lives, she will believe in thee; she will obey thee when she grows up. If thou wilt not cure her, I will still believe in thee; I will not say another word, for thou art the Master; do everything according to thy will." "On the following day," said the good Neophyte, "my daughter was in as good health as you see her now."

When the Savages returned from their great hunt, one of the Fathers called the chief men together, and told them that he was greatly edified because they had put a stop to the disorderly conduct that occasionally occurred among them; but that he was astonished at their permitting that a young baptized woman should live apart from her husband. The

demeuraſt point avec ſon mary. Le Capitaine ſous la iurifdiſtion duquel [38] eſtoit cette femme, répondit; Qu'il auoit tenté toutes fortes de voyes pour la remettre en ſon deuoir, & qu'il auoit perdu ſes peines; qu'il feroit neantmoins encor vn effort. Au fortir de ceſte Affemblée, dit il, conſulte tes gens en particulier, & leur demande ce qu'il faut faire dans cette deſobeiſſance; ils concluënt tous à la rigueur: les bons aduis ne luy ont peu donner de l'eſprit, vne priſon luy en donnera, diſoient ils. Deux Capitaines ont cōmiſſion de l'amener à Kebec, & de prier Monſieur le Gouverneur de la faire mettre dans vne baſſe foſſe. Ils ſe mettēt en deuoir d'exécuter leur mandement, ils entrent dans la cabane où elle eſtoit; mais les ayant apperceus, & ſe doutant du faiſt, elle s'échappe, & s'enfuit dans les bois, & eux apres. L'ayant attrappée, ils luy déclarent qu'elle eſt condānée à vne priſon, iuſques à ce que l'eſprit luy ſoit venu. Comme elle ſe vouloit défaire de leurs mains ils la lient, & la tranſportent dans vn canot pour la mener à Kebec. Quelques ieunes hommes Payës voyans cette violence, qui eſt en horreur aux Sauuages, & plus éloignée de leurs façons de faire, que le Ciel n'eſt éloigné de la terre, vſerent de menaces, témoignant [39] qu'ils tueroient celui qui mettroit la main ſur cette femme: mais le Capitaine & ſes gens qui eſtoient Chreſtiens, répondirent hardiment: Qu'il n'y auoit rien qu'ils ne fiſſent, & qu'ils n'enduraſſent pour faire rendre obeiſſance à Dieu. Cette reſolution ferma la bouche aux Infideles, la femme fut conduite à Kebec; mais quand elle vit qu'il falloir entrer dans vne baſſe foſſe ou dans la maiſon de ſon mary, elle prie bien humblement qu'on la

Captain under whose jurisdiction [38] this woman was, replied that he had tried all sorts of means to make her return to her duty, and that his trouble had been in vain; that he would, nevertheless, make another effort. "After this Assembly," said the Father, "consult thy people privately, and ask them what is to be done in such a case of disobedience." They all decided upon harsh measures. "Good advice," said they, "has not brought her to her senses; a prison will do so." Two Captains were ordered to take her to Kebec, and to request Monsieur the Governor to have her put in a dungeon. They prepared to carry out their orders, and entered the cabin where she was. But she saw them coming and, suspecting their errand, she escaped and fled to the woods, whither they followed her. Having caught her, they told her that she was condemned to prison until sense should come to her. As she tried to break away from them, they bound her and placed her in a canoe, to take her to Kebec. Some Pagan young men, observing this violence,—of which the Savages have a horror, and which is more remote from their customs than Heaven is from earth,—made use of threats, declaring [39] that they would kill any one who laid a hand on the woman. But the Captain and his people, who were Christians, boldly replied that there was nothing that they would not do or endure, in order to secure obedience to God. Such resolution silenced the Infidels. The woman was taken to Kebec; but when she saw that she must enter either a dungeon or her husband's house, she humbly begged to be taken back to Saint Joseph, promising that thenceforward she would be more obedient. Such acts of justice cause no surprise in



remeine à Sainct Ioseph, promettant qu'elle se rendroit de là en auant plus obeissante. Ces actions de iustice ne donnent en France aucun étonnement, pource que c'est l'ordinaire de proceder par ces voyes; mais parmy ces peuples, ou chacun se croit aussi libre dès sa naissance, que les bestes fauuaiges qui courent dans leurs grandes forests. C'est vn prodige, ou pluystost vn miracle, d'y voir vn commandement absolu, ou quelque action de rigueur & de iustice. Quelques Sauvages ayans appris qu'en France on mettoit à mort les malfaiteurs, nous ont bien souuent reproché que nous estions des meschans; que nous faisons mourir nos compatriotes; que nous n'auions [40] point d'esprit. Ils demandoient si les parens de ceux qu'on condamnoit à la mort, n'en tiroient point vengeance. Les Infidelles font encore dans les mesmes sentimens: mais les Chrestiens connoissent de plus en plus, l'importance qu'il y a d'exercer la Iustice.

Vn certain Neophyte fort zelé pour la Foy, preffant vne action de pieté, vn autre luy dit? areste toy, on t'en voudra mal, ceux qui ne sont point baptisés te haïront, il n'importe, respondit-il, ie ne crains point la mort, qu'ils me tüent, qu'ils me massacrent, ie ne quitteray pas vne bonne action pour leur impieté, ma vie n'est pas si pretieuse que la Foy.

I'ay faict mention dans la Relation precedente d'un certain Huron, nommé Charles Tfondatfaa qui fut Baptisé l'année derniere, en la petite Eglise de S. Ioseph; ce bon Neophyte est venu cette année avec quelques autres de ses compatriotes, visiter les Chrestiens de cete Eglise, ces bonnes gens leur ont faict mille careffes, ils les ont inuitez aux festins, & apres plusieurs témoignages de bien veillance iusques à ce



France, because it is usual there to proceed in that manner. But, among these peoples—where every one considers himself, from his birth, as free as the wild animals that roam their great forests—it is a marvel, or rather a miracle, to see a peremptory command obeyed, or any act of severity or justice performed. Some Savages, having heard that, in France, malefactors are put to death, have often reproached us, saying that we were cruel,—that we killed our own countrymen; and that we had [40] no sense. They asked whether the relatives of those who were condemned to death did not seek vengeance. The Infidels still have the same ideas; but the Christians are learning, more and more, the importance of exercising Justice.

A certain Neophyte, who was very zealous for the Faith, was diligently performing a pious action, when another said to him: “Stop! some will be angry with thee; those who are not baptized will hate thee.” “It matters not,” he replied; “I do not fear death. Let them kill me, let them slay me; I will not give up a good action for their ungodliness. My life is not so precious as the Faith.”

In the preceding Relation, I mentioned a certain Huron, named Charles Tsondatsaa, who was Baptized last year in the little Church of St. Joseph. This good Neophyte came this year, with some others of his countrymen, to visit the Christians of this Church; and these good people showed them many kindnesses. They invited them to feasts, and, after many declarations of good will,—including, moreover, a mutual exchange of presents,—a Captain [41] of St. Joseph stopped them after the public prayers which are said daily in the Chapel, at which the

faire des prefens reciproques les vns aux autres: Vn Capitaine [41] de S. Ioseph, les aresta apres les prieres publiques qui se font tous les iours, en la Chapelle, où les Hurons & les Algonquins affiſtoient; & addreſſant ſa parole à Charles Tſondatſſaa, luy diſt, mon frere? tu ſçais bien que tu fus baptizé l'année paſſée dans cette Eglife, c'eſt icy que tu fus faiçt noſtre frere, il faut que ie te diſe les penſées qu'auoit mon cœur, lors que ie te vy remonter en ton païs. Cét homme eſt baptifé, diſois-je à part-moy, il eſt faiçt enfant de Dieu; voila qui va bien, mais que deuiendra-il, quand il fera avec ceux de ſa nation, qui ne croient point en Dieu? comment reſiſtera-il aux attaques qu'on luy liurera de tous coſtés? I'auois cette penſée là de toy. Mon ame eſtoit en l'air fans appuy, ne ſçachant ce que tu deuiendrois. I'ay eu de la crainte pour toy tout l'Hyuer. Je ſouhaitois le Printemps pour apprendre de tes nouuelles, quand on m'a dit que tu deſcendois, & que tu viuois en bon Chreſtien, ma crainte s'eſt eſuanouië, mon ame s'eſt affermie, mon cœur s'eſt reſiouy: voylà vn braue homme, i'auois cete penſée là de toy, mais c'eſt Dieu qui a faiçt tout cela, diſoit mon cœur, c'eſt Dieu qui [42] luy a donné de la force & du courage, c'eſt luy qu'il en faut remercier, c'eſt mon frere ce que nous auons faiçt pour l'amour de toy.

A cette petite harangue, Charles reſpondit en cette forte: mon frere, depuis mon Bapteſme ie n'ay iamais chancelé en la Foy; mes pieds ont tenu ferme, mon corps n'a point branlé: ie n'ay point eu de penſée de quitter la priere, & ie ne la quitteray iamais, c'eſt celuy qui porte la terre, comme tu dis, qui m'a aydé, il eſt tout preſt de m'ayder encore, car il eſt bon: ie voudrois bien que tous mes Compatriottes fuſſent

Hurons and Algonquins were present, and, addressing Charles Tsondatsaa, he said to him: "My brother, thou knowest well that thou wert baptized last year in this Church; here thou wert made our brother. I must tell thee the thoughts that were in my heart when I saw thee return to thy own country. 'This man has been baptized,' I said to myself; 'he has been made a child of God. This is well; but what will become of him when he shall be with those of his nation who do not believe in God? How will he resist the attacks that will be made on him from all sides?' I had that thought of thee. My soul was in a state of trouble and helplessness, not knowing what would become of thee. I feared for thee during the whole Winter. I was anxious for the arrival of Spring, to get news of thee. When I heard that thou wert coming down, and that thou didst live like a good Christian, my fears were dispelled, my soul regained courage, my heart rejoiced. 'He is a brave man!' That is what I thought of thee. 'But it is God who has done all this,' said my heart; 'it is God who [42] has given him strength and courage; it is he who should be thanked for it.' This, my brother, is what we have done for love of thee."

To this short harangue, Charles replied thus: "My brother, since my Baptism, I have never wavered in the Faith. My feet have remained steadfast; my body has not moved. I have never had a thought of abandoning prayer, and I shall never abandon it. It is he who holds the earth in his hand, as thou sayest, who has helped me. He is still quite ready to help me, for he is good. I heartily wish that all my Countrymen might be of the same mind;

dans la meſme volonté: ils y viendront petit à petit, i'en connois pluſieurs qui honorent la priere, mais nous ſommes enuiron vne trentaine d'hommes fais, qui ne branſons non plus que vous autres, nous auons tenu ferme cét Hyuer contre les affauts des meſcreans, on nous a liuré mil combats; nos eſprits n'ont point eſté renuerſés: fus-donc, mon frere, prend courage, & tous tes gens auſſi: ne ſoyés plus en crainte, la moitié de nous meſmes ne croit pas ſeulement, nous croyons tous entiers: priés [43] Dieu pour nous pendant noſtre voyage. Celà dit, ils ſe ſeparerent.

Les Chreſtiens de ſainct Ioseph paſſerent encor plus auant, aians appris que le Reuerend Pere Vimont montoit aux trois riuieres, & qu'il trouueroit là des Hurons Chreſtiens, ils le prierent de faire porter avec ſoy, quelques pacquets de leur viande boucanées, pour en faire vn banquet à ces bons Neophytes, en temoignage de l'amour & de l'affection qu'ils auoient pour eux, cela ſe fit en noſtre maiſon, avec la ioye de ces nouueaux enfans de Dieu; qui furent d'autant plus edifiés de cette charité, qu'elle n'eſt pas commune parmy les Barbares, leſquels n'aiment que leur nation, faiſant vn extreme meſpris des autres.

Je conclüeray ce chapitre par vn acte de reconnoiſſance auſſi naïf, qu'il eſt naturellement expliqué. Monſieur le Gouverneur montant à la riuiere des Hiroquois, pour donner ordre qu'on y commençait les fortifications, dont i'ay déjà parlé: vn Capitaine Chreſtien l'alla trouuer, & luy tint ce langage. Nous autres Sauuages, comme nous n'auons point eſté eſſe-ués en [44] voſtre païs, nous ne ſcauons pas les honneurs qu'on rend aux grands Capitaines qui trauaillent pour la deffence du païs. Je ne ſcais donc ce que ie dois faire & encore moins ce que ie dois dire,

they will come to it, little by little. I know several who honor prayer; but we are about thirty grown men who do not waver more than you do. We remained firm last Winter, against the assaults of the wicked. A thousand attacks were made upon us, but our courage was not overthrown. Come, then, my brother, take courage, and all thy people also. Fear no longer. We are not half believers only; we believe entirely. Pray [43] to God for us during our journey." This said, they parted.

The Christians of saint Joseph went still further. Having learned that Reverend Father Vimont was going up to the three rivers, and that he would find Christian Hurons there, they begged him to take with him some packages of their smoked meat, in order to give a banquet to those good Neophytes, as a token of the love and affection they had for them. This was done in our house, amid the joy of these new children of God,—whose conduct in this act of charity was all the more edifying that it is unusual among these Barbarians, who love only their own nation, and have a supreme contempt for others.

I will conclude this chapter by relating an act of gratitude as artless as it is naturally expressed. When Monsieur the Governor went up to the river of the Hiroquois to give orders for commencing the fortifications of which I have already spoken, a Christian Captain went to him and made him this speech: "We Savages, since we were not brought up in [44] your country, do not know what honors are paid to great Captains who work for the defense of the land. Therefore, I know not what I should do, and still less what I should say. I seek, and I find nothing on my tongue but these few words: 'Go, great Captain,

ie cherche & ie ne trouue rien fur ma langue que ces deux paroles, va t'en grand Capitaine, & parts à la bonne heure, fois le Maistre de la terre, & le Conferuateur du pays: Celuy qui peut tout & qui est tout bon, soit tousiours avec toy? Voyla ce que me dit ma langue, mais voicy ce que i'ay dans ma pensée: pleust à Dieu, que nous fussions icy vne grande troupe & que de toutes nos voix, il ne s'en fist qu'une forte & puissante; laquelle se faisant entendre par tout l'univers prononçast ces paroles. Adieu, le Conferuateur du pays à la bonne heure que tu entreprennes nostre deffence, vas t'en heureusement & retourne avec plus de ioye affin que nous puissions tous nous escrire: il est de retour nostre Capitaine, il est de retour le Conferuateur du pays: c'est par son moyen que les femmes & les enfans que tout le monde est encore en vie. Car sans sa protection l'ennemy nous auroit empesché de Planter, de Cultiuier, & de Recueillir nos bleds: voila ce [45] que ie souhaiterois qui te fust dit par tous les hommes de ces contrees; mais quoy nous n'auons plus de voix, les maladies & les ennemis ont arraché nos langues, nous te disons neantmoins encore vne fois. Adieu, le Conferuat[e]ur du pays? Celuy qui à tout faict soit le guide & la conduite de ton vaisseau. Cette eloquence n'est pas tiree de la Rhétorique d'Aristote, ou de Ciceron: mais d'une escole plus aimable & plus candide.

Monsieur le Gouverneur leur ayant témoigné de la ioye de leurs bonnes volontez, leur demanda ce qu'ils pretendoient faire durant l'Esté, tu ne dois point faire cette interrogation: tu es nostre Capitaine, commande, il y a long-temps que nous sommes resolus de t'obeyr; c'est la responce qu'ils luy firent & qui fermera ce Chapitre.



and may thy journey be successful. Be the Master of the land and the Preserver of the country. May he who can do all things and who is all goodness, be ever with thee!' That is what my tongue tells me, but this is what I have in my mind,—would to God that we were here in great numbers and that all our voices were united in one, loud and strong, which would make itself heard throughout the world, pronouncing these words: 'Farewell, Preserver of the country, it is well and good that thou undertakest our defense. Go in happiness, and return with still greater joy, so that we may all cry out: "Our Captain has returned, the Preserver of the country has returned! It is through him that the women and children, and all the people, are still alive; for, without his protection, the enemy would have prevented us from Planting, Cultivating, and Harvesting our corn.'" That is [45] what I would desire all the men of these countries to say to thee. But, although we have no more voice,—for sickness and our enemies have torn out our tongues,—nevertheless, we say to thee once more: 'Farewell, Preserver of the country! May he who has made all things be the guide and conductor of thy ship.'" Such eloquence is not derived from the Rhetoric of Aristotle or of Cicero, but from a school more lovable and candid.

Monsieur the Governor having assured them of his pleasure at their good will, asked them what they intended to do during the Summer. "Thou shouldst not ask such a question. Thou art our Captain,—command; we have long been resolved to obey thee." Such was the answer they gave him, and it shall close this Chapter.



## [46] CHAPITRE IV.

DE QUELQUES BAPTESMES EN LA RESIDENCE  
DE SAINT IOSEPH.

O N a baptisé enuiron cent perſonnes cette année, ſi le nombre n'eſt pas: ſi grand que la precedente il ne s'en faut pas étonner: car la plus part des Sauuages qui ſont en cette reſidence, ſont deſia Chreſtiens, & les Hiroquois empeſchent fortement que les peuples qui ſont dans les terres, ne ſe viennent ioindre à ces bons Neophytes: ils ont effaré vne bonne partie des Algonquins, qui eſtoient aux trois riuieres: mais les fortifications qu'on a commencees les pourrôt rappeler. Entrons en diſcours. Vn homme de conſideration parmy les Sauuages, s'eſtant fait inſtruire en la foy, fouhaitoit le Bapteſme avec ardeur, comme il vit qu'on le retardoit pour l'eſprouuer, il s'adreſſe au Pere, & luy parle en ces termes: pourquoy, remettez vous mon Bapteſme iuſques au printemps, vos penſées ne vont pas droit, vous me iettez encore dans les attrappes, & dans les filets [47] des Demons, voicy le temps de noſtre chaffe qui s'approche, ie m'en vay dans les bois pour faire ma prouiſion de chair d'Elan: le Diable voyant bien que ie ne fuis pas encore enfant de Dieu, m'attaquera derechef, & me preſſera fortement de reprendre mes anciennes ſuperſtitions, & les malices que i'abhorre maintenant, le moyen que ie luy reſiſte eſtant ſeul? Ie tomberay infailliblement, ſi ie n'ay Dieu pour

## [46] CHAPTER IV.

OF SOME BAPTISMS IN THE RESIDENCE OF  
SAINT JOSEPH.

WE have baptized about one hundred persons this year. If the number be not as great as in the previous one, it is not surprising; for most of the Savages in this residence are already Christians, and the Hiroquois effectually prevent the people living inland from coming to join these good Neophytes. They have frightened away a good part of the Algonquins who were at the three rivers; but the fortifications that have been commenced there may bring them back. Let us begin our relation. A man of some consideration among the Savages had been instructed in the faith, and ardently desired Baptism. When he saw that it was delayed in order to test his sincerity, he addressed the Father and spoke to him as follows: "Why do you put off my Baptism till the spring? Your ideas are not right. You again throw me into the snares and nets [47] of the Demons. The time of our hunt is approaching, and I am going into the woods to get my supply of Elk meat. The Devil, seeing very well that I am not yet a child of God, will attack me once more and will urge me strongly to resume my former superstitions and the evil things that I now abhor. What means have I to resist him, alone? I shall inevitably fall, if I have not God for my Protector, and I can have him only by my Baptism. Why,

mon Protecteur, & ie ne le puis auoir que par mon Baptisme. Pourquoy, donc me refusez vous ce bonheur: puis que ie crois en luy de toutes mes forces, & de toute l'estenduë de mon pouuoir? Vous iugez peut estre à ma façon que ie suis superbe, que ie me laisse emporter à ma colere. Ne mesurez pas mon cœur à ma parole, si ma voix est rude, mon cœur est doux. Je n'ay iamais dit qu'une parole rude à ma premiere femme, i'en estois par apres si confus que ie ne sçauois où me mettre: ne craignez point que ie fois changeât: mon mariage aura de la constance aussi bien que ma foy, la femme que i'ay maintenant est Chrestienne, une mesme creance nous liera iusques à la mort.

Le Pere voyant cette grande disposition [48] le baptisa: le Sieur Oliuier commis General de Messieurs de la nouvelle France, le nomma Emery; si tost que son cœur fut purifié dans le sang de l'Agneau, la ioye s'en empara & le desir de donner des preuues de sa constance, luy firent apporter les de[r]nieres Reliques de ses superstitions: C'estoit une Pierre qu'ils tiennent bien precieuse, enuelopee dans vn fin Duet; ils s'imaginent qu'elle leur porte bon-heur, qu'elle les rend heureux ou à la chasse, ou au ieu, ou à la guerre, comme i'ay souuent remarqué ailleurs: s'adressant donc au Pere? voila (dit-il) ce que nous cherissons dauantage, i'ay trouué cette Pierre dans la gorge d'un Elan. Je la conferuois avec amour, ie la regardois comme mon apuy: mais maintenant que ie suis enfant de Dieu, toute ma confiance est en luy. I'auois pressé le Pere le Jeune de me baptiser deuant qu'il s'embarquast pour aller en France; il me demanda si ie n'auois point avec moy quelque petit

therefore, do you refuse me this happiness, since I believe in him with all my might and with all my power? You may perhaps think, from my manner, that I am arrogant, that I let myself be carried away by anger. Do not judge my heart by my words; if my voice be harsh, my heart is soft. I never said more than one unkind word to my first wife; and afterwards I was so ashamed that I did not know where to put myself. Do not fear that I shall be fickle. My marriage will be constant as well as my faith; my present wife is a Christian,—the same creed will bind us together till death.”

The Father, seeing this earnest purpose, [48] baptized him. *Sieur Olivier*, the General manager of the Gentlemen of new France, named him *Emery*. As soon as his soul was cleansed in the blood of the Lamb, joy took possession of it; and this, with the desire to give proofs of his constancy, led him to bring the last Relic of his superstition. This was a Stone, which they consider very precious, wrapped up in fine Down. They think that it brings them good fortune, and renders them successful in the chase, or at play, or in war, as I have frequently remarked elsewhere. Addressing the Father, “Behold” (said he) “this is what we prize above all. I found this Stone in the throat of an Elk. I treasured it lovingly; I looked upon it as my support. But, now that I am a child of God, all my confidence is in him. I had pressed *Father le Jeune* to baptize me before he embarked for France. He asked me if I had not some little *Manitou* about me; I said that I had not. I lied; I was still attached to that superstition which I now detest.”<sup>6</sup>

*Eustache Koukinapou*, a young Savage about

Manit8, ie luy dis que non, ie mentois; i'auois encor de l'attache à cette superstition, que ie deteste maintenant.

Eustache K8Kinap8 ieune Sauvage âgé d'environ trente ans, paroissoit autrefois [49] grand gauffeur, & par consequent fort éloigné de la foy: Car l'esprit de Dieu ne s'accorde pas bien avec vn esprit altier & bouffon. Le Baptesme l'a Metamorphosé, il doit son bon-heur à son frere Charles Meïachka8at, homme vraiment Chrestien Predicateur de IESVS-CHRIST. Depuis son Baptesme il a tellement pourfuiuy son frere, qu'il luy a fait quitter ses erreurs pour embrasser la verité: voicy comme il l'exhortoit vn peu deuant son Baptesme. Mon frere ie ne vous parle plus de nos anciennes façons de faire, vous avez quitté toutes les refueries, il ny a plus qu'un poinct qui vous maistrise: C'est le ieu; voila vostre passion & vostre demon, il le faut quitter tout à fait si vous voulez estre bon Chrestien, & du moins en retrâcher l'excez, de telle forte qu'il ne vous gourmande iamais, faictes presentement cette resolution deuant que de mettre le pied dans l'Eglise, pour y estre fait enfant de Dieu, determinés vous fortement de quitter la partie? Si tost que vous sentirez que vostre cœur veut estre meschant, ne permettez point qu'il s'echauffe sur le ieu, quittez tout, il vaut mieux tout perdre que de fascher Dieu. Nous auons coustume [50] auparauant que de verser les eaux Sacrées du Baptesme, sur les Catechumenes, de leur faire produire quelques actes, de douleur & d'amour. Charles voyant son frere sur le poinct de les recevoir, s'ecrie? mon frere dites au plus profond de vostre ame, ce que ma bouche va proferer; Ouy mon Dieu, vous

thirty years of age, formerly appeared to be [49] a great banterer, and consequently very averse to the faith; for the spirit of God is not in accord with a haughty and buffoonish mind. Baptism has completely Changed him. He owes his happiness to his brother, Charles Meiachkawat, a truly Christian man, a Preacher of JESUS CHRIST. Ever since his Baptism, he has so persistently urged his brother that he has made him abandon his errors to embrace the truth. Observe how he exhorted him shortly before his Baptism: "My brother, I no longer speak to you of our old customs; you have given up all those idle fancies. There is but one thing that is your tyrant, and that is gambling; it is your passion and your evil spirit. You must give it up entirely if you wish to be a good Christian; at least, you must restrain excess therein, so that gaming may never master you. Take that resolution now, before putting your foot in the Church to be made a child of God. Resolve firmly to leave the game. As soon as you perceive that your heart wishes to be wicked, do not allow it to be excited by play. Abandon everything; it is better to lose all than to offend God." It is our custom, [50] before pouring the Sacred waters of Baptism on the Catechumens, to make them utter some acts of contrition and of love. When Charles saw his brother on the point of doing so, he called out: "My brother, repeat from the depths of your soul what my lips shall now utter: 'Yes, O my God! you see my heart. I believe in your Holy Word; it is in earnest that I intend to obey you,—my resolution is taken. How could I lie, when you see everything? Forget my sins; have mercy on me. I wish to offend you no more.



voies mon cœur, ie croy en vostre S. Parole, c'est tout de bon que ie vous veux obeyr, la resolution en est prise: cōment pourois-ie mentir puisque vous voiez tout? Oubliés mes pefchez, faites moy misericorde, ie ne vous veux plus fascher, vous estes bõ, vous ne rebutés point ceux qui ont esperance en vous, Chaxerimitx, Chaxerimitx, ayez pitié de moy, ayez pitié de moy. Ce bon Cate[c]humene estoit à deux genoux, les mains iointes, les yeux colés au Ciel: repetant comme vn petit enfant de mot, à mot, tout ce que son frere luy faisoit dire, avec vn sentiment tout plein de deuotion. Sa femme qui n'auoit guere d'inclination au Baptesme: voyant son mary Chrestien, voulut bien-toft apres iouyr du mesme bonheur qui luy fut aussi accordé.

Il n'est pas iusques aux ieunes gens, qui ne vueillent quasi par force obtenir le Baptesme, [5 i.e., 51] afin d'entrer au Ciel par violence. Vn ieune Algonquin demandoit le Baptesme depuis deux ans: comme on le voit d'une humeur esueillée, on craint qu'il ne s'oublie de son deuoir; parfois on le rebute, d'autres fois pour ne le ietter dans vn trop grand éloignement, on luy donne quelque esperance. Ce bon garçon tient toujours ferme, il demande, il presse, il fait si bien qu'on luy promet le Baptesme dans certain iour. Le voila dans vne ioye qui luy change le visage, il est eloquent en actions de graces; mon cœur, fait il, ne se comprend pas, il ne sçait ce qu'il dit, tant il est fatis-faict: puis la crainte de ne pas iouir si-toft de ce bon-heur, le faifisant: ie voy bien ce que c'en est, vous me tromperés aussi bien que le Pere qui est allé en France, il m'auoit promis le Baptesme, il ne me l'a point donné: vous en ferez tout de mesme on

You are good, you do not repel those who hope in you. Chawerimitou, Chawerimitou, have pity on me, have pity on me." The good Catechumen knelt on both knees,—his hands clasped and his eyes raised to Heaven,—repeating word for word, like a little child, what his brother made him say, with a deep feeling of devotion. His wife, who had but little inclination for Baptism, seeing her husband a Christian, soon afterward desired to enjoy the same happiness, and this was granted to her also.

Even the young men desire to obtain Baptism, almost by force, [5 i.e., 51] so as to enter Heaven by violence. A young Algonquin had been asking Baptism for two years. As we saw that he had a sprightly disposition, we feared that he might forget his duty. Sometimes we refused him; at other times he was given some hope, so as not to estrange him too much. The good youth persisted; he asked, he urged, until he was promised Baptism on a certain day. His joy was such as to alter the expression of his face; he was eloquent in his thanksgiving. "My heart," said he, "does not understand itself; it does not know what it is saying, so satisfied is it." Then, as the fear of not at once enjoying this happiness seized him, he would say: "I see very well what it is; you will deceive me, like the Father who has gone to France. He promised me Baptism, and did not grant it to me; you will do the same." In vain we reassured him, he was always in doubt. When the day arrived, as they were about to call him, he came out of his Cabin, very sad. "You will yet deceive me," he said, "is it really true that you will grant me that favor?" When he saw that we were preparing in good earnest, then he felt in his

a beau l'affeurer, il est toujours dans le doute. Le iour venu comme on l'alla appeller, il fortit de sa Cabane tout pensif; vous me tromperez encor, s'ecrie-il, feroit ce bien tout de bon que vous m'accordez cette faueur, comme il vit qu'on y procederoit à bon escient, c'est lors que son [52] ame ressentit ce que sa bouche ne pouuoit dire, il se comporte maintenant en vray fils de l'Eglise du grand Dieu.

Vn autre plus ieune Sauvage qui auoit esté nostre Seminariste, lors que nous pensions qu'il failloit commencer par la ieunesse, sans se mettre beaucoup en peine de ces vieilles fouches, desquelle on n'attendoit ny feuilles, ny fleurs, ny fruit, pressa si bien son Baptisme qu'il l'emporta le iour du glorieux S. François Xavier, Apostre des Indes Orientales; le pauvre enfant au fortit du Seminaire, se trouuant parmy de mauuaises compagnies auoit quitté toutes les pensées de la Foy, voire mesme il sembloit l'auoir en horreur disant nettement aux Peres qui luy en parloient, qu'il ne vouloit iamais estre baptisé. La graine de l'Euangile iettée dedans son ame, & cachée pour vn temps ayant receu vne Rosée du Ciel, & vn Rayon fauorable germa secrettement, poussa par apres au dehors, & puis porta des fruits. Ses parens le veulent empescher d'estre Chrestien, il tient si ferme qu'il l'emporte, & pour marque que sa Conuersion venoit d'en-haut, il change en vn moment de compagnie auparauant [53] qu'il fut baptisé, il estoit honteux en la presence des Chrestiens, il ne frequentoit que ceux qu'il croioit ennemis de la Foy, si-tost que son cœur fut touché, il s'éloigne des païens, & prend pour camarades les enfans de Dieu, & de son Eglise.

[52] soul what his lips could not utter. He now behaves like a true son of the Church of the great God.

Another younger Savage, who had been a pupil of our Seminary,—at the time when we thought that we must begin with the young people, without troubling ourselves much about the old stocks, from which we expected neither leaves, nor flowers, nor fruit,—asked so urgently for Baptism that he was granted it on the feast of the glorious St. François Xavier, the Apostle of the East Indies. When the poor boy left the Seminary, he found himself in bad company, abandoned all thought of the Faith, and even seemed to have a horror of it,—saying plainly to the Fathers who spoke to him about it, that he would never be baptized. The seed of the Gospel cast into his soul, and hidden away for a long time, was watered by the Dews of Heaven; a beneficial Ray caused it to germinate secretly; afterward, it shot outward, and then bore fruit. His parents tried to prevent him from becoming a Christian. He remained so firm that he gained his point; and, to show that his Conversion came from Heaven, he at once changed his companions. Before [53] he was baptized, he was ashamed in the presence of Christians, and associated only with those whom he believed to be enemies of the Faith. As soon as his heart was touched, he gave up the society of the pagans and took for comrades the children of God and of his Church.

In the preceding relations, I mentioned a certain Savage who could not make up his mind to be Baptized, although he approved of the doctrine of Jesus Christ. “I shall die,” (he said,) “as soon as I shall be a Christian.” He gave this reason for it: “Some



I'ay parlé dans les relations precedentes, d'un certain Sauvage lequel ne se pouuoit refoudre au Baptesme? quoy qu'il approuuast la doctrine de Iesus-Christ, ie mourray (disoit-il) si-tost que ie feray Chrestien, il en dōnoit cette raison. Quelque temps apres la mort d'un ieune François, qui a donné le nom à l'un de mes enfans baptisé; cōme i'estois dans vne grande maladie: ie vy son ame qui m'inuitoit au Ciel. Estant reuenu à moy ie conclud, que ie ne manquerois pas d'y aller si-tost que la porte me feroit ouuerte: Or comme vous me disiez que le Baptesme estoit la porte du Ciel, ie ne me hastois pas tant d'y entrer voyant qu'il falloit passer par la mort. Le chemin n'est guere agreable, quoy que le terme en soit rauissant: mais c'en est fait, ie suis resolu à la mort en me resoluant au Baptesme, vous me dictes bien que cette porte de la vie, ne me conduira pas à la mort: en arriue [54] ce qui pourra le Baptesme estant vne chose de telle importance, ie donneray volontiers ma vie pour iouir des biens qu'il apporte à vne ame. Il ne manquera pas d'espreuues & de tētations deuant que d'en venir là, le diable l'affaillit par des songes, qui font toute la Theologie de ces pauvres Barbares. Vn iour estant allé à la chasse des Castors: comme il vouloit prendre son repos, il entendit vne voix à ce qu'il raconte, qui luy dist: tu es mort, si tu te fais baptiser: Adioutés à cela vn erreur, qu'il auoit dans la teste aussi bien que quelques autres Sauvages, sçauoir est que les Chrestiens nouvellement baptisés, font bien tost attaqués de la mort, ou de quelque puissante maladie: s'ils s'écartent tant soit peu des promesses qu'ils font à Dieu, de garder ses volontés: Or comme il ne pensoit pas

time after the death of a young Frenchman,—who had conferred his name upon one of my children, that had been baptized,—I saw, while I was very sick, his soul, which called me to go to Heaven. When I recovered my senses, I concluded that I would not fail to go there as soon as the door should be opened to me. Now, as you told me that Baptism was the door of Heaven, I was in no haste to enter, seeing that I had to pass thither by death. The road is not very pleasant, though its end is most delightful. But that is all over; in resolving to receive Baptism, I am resolved to die. You assure me that this door of life will not lead me to death; whatever may happen, [54] since Baptism is a matter of such importance, I will gladly give my life to enjoy the blessings that it brings to the soul.” He will have no lack of trials and temptations before he comes to that. The devil assails him with dreams, which are the whole Theology of these poor Barbarians. One day, while he was hunting Beavers and wished to take his rest, he heard a voice—as he relates—which said to him: “Thou art a dead man if thou art baptized.” Add to this the erroneous idea that he had in his head, like some other Savages,—namely, that newly-baptized Christians are soon attacked by death, or by some serious illness, if they fail, however slightly, in keeping the promise they have made to God to follow his will. Now, as he did not consider that he had sufficient strength to observe the Laws of Christianity, and to render so strict an obedience, he looked upon Baptism in the same light as we look upon death or illness.

A virtuous wife is a great gift. This good Savage had received [55] such a favor from Heaven; his



auoir affez de force, pour garder les Loix du Chriftianifme, & pour rendre vne fi parfaicte obeyffance, il regardoit le Bapteme du mefme œil, qu'on regarde la mort ou la maladie.

C'eft vn grand prefent qu'une femme vertueufe; le bon Sauvage auoit receu [55] cette faueur du Ciel, fa femme agiffoit auprès de Dieu & des hommes pour fa Conuerfion: deuant qu'elle fut baptifée elle auoit vne crainte eſtrange que fon mary ne l'abandonnaſt: fi-toſt qu'elle ſe vit dans la liberté des enfans de Dieu, elle perdit tellement cette apprehenſion, qu'elle parloit mefme de le quitter, s'il ne ſe rangeoit dans le Bercail de Ieſus-Chriſt; lors qu'il luy teſmoignoit quelque amour ou quelque acte de bien-veillance; ie m'eſtonne, diſoit-elle, comme vous pouvés m'aymer, puis que i'ay vne creance fi differente de la voſtre, que ne me chaſſés vous, pour prendre quelque Payenne qui aille avec vous dans les feux? Cela n'eſt pas bien que nous allions après noſtre mort, en des lieux fi differens, vous dans les Enfers, & moy dans les Cieux; elle le gaignoit par douceur luy apprenoit à prier Dieu ſoir & matin, & à reciter ſon Chapelet: comme il chantoit parſois en reſuant dans ſon ſommeil, elle l'eueilloit de peur qu'il ne diſt quelque chanſon ſuperſtitieufe. Cet homme qui croioit au fond de ſon cœur, que les veritez [56] qu'on luy preſchoit, eſtoient Solides: & qui d'ailleurs ne ſe pouoit deffaire de cette penſée, que le Bapteme luy ouuriroit pluſtoſt la porte du Ciel, qu'il n'auoit enuie d'y aller; ſouffroit d'eſtranges preſſes & de grandes gehennes d'eſprit: mais enfin apres les tranchees de quatre ans d'eſclauage, il enfante ſa liberté, il prend cette reſolution: quand ie deburois mourir, il faut

wife strove with God and men for his Conversion. Before she was baptized, she was in great dread lest her husband might leave her. As soon as she enjoyed the freedom of the children of God, she lost that dread so completely that she even spoke of leaving him if he did not enter the Fold of Jesus Christ. Whenever he gave her any mark of affection or of kindness, she would say: "I am surprised that you can love me, since my belief is so different from yours. Why do you not send me away and take some Pagan woman, who will go into the fire with you? It is not well that, after our deaths, we should go to so different places,—you to Hell and I to Heaven." She won him over by kindness, teaching him to pray to God night and morning, and to recite the Rosary. When he sometimes sang while dreaming in his sleep, she would awake him, for fear that he might sing some superstitious song. This man,—who, in the bottom of his heart believed that the truths [56] that were preached to him were Real, and who, moreover, could not divest himself of the notion that Baptism would open the door of Heaven to him sooner than he desired to go there,—was a prey to unusual anxiety and great gehennas of soul. But finally, after four years of travail in slavery, he gave birth to his freedom, and took this resolution: "Even if I should die, I must be baptized." Through the grace of our Lord he is now baptized, and Baptism has not yet sent him to Paradise; I pray God that it may do so some day. The poor man was much afraid of finding too soon what happens but too late to good souls. *Heu mihi quia incolatus meus prolongatus est!* a pious person has said. Hardly was he born anew *in aqua et Spiritu sancto* than, speaking

que ie fois baptisé: Il l'est maintenant par la grace de nostre Seigneur; & le Baptisme ne l'a pas encore mis en Paradis: ie prie Dieu qu'il l'y mette quelque iour. Le pauvre homme auoit bien peur de trouuer trop tost ce qui n'arriue que trop tard aux bonnes ames. *Heu mihi quia incolatus meus prolongatus est!* Difoit vn bon cœur. A peine auoit il pris vne nouvelle naissance: *in aqua & Spiritu sancto*, qu'il s'écria parlant à celuy qui l'auoit fait Chrestien. Mon Pere vous m'avez deliuré du feu, vous m'avez obligé plus sensiblement, que si vous me deliuriés des mains des Hiroquois armées de feux pour me consumer, le feu qui ne s'esteint iamais, est bien plus ardent que celuy qui ne peut viure sans aliment. [57] Me voila, disoit-il, dans le bon chemin, le Ciel viendra quand il voudra.

A quelque temps de là, les Demons le voulurent encor troubler par quelque songe, il s'en vint en vn matin trouuer le Pere, & luy dist: Si ie croyois à mes refueries, ie ferois bien épouuenté: l'ay veu cette nuit dans mon sommeil l'vn de vos domestiques, le couteau en la main tout prest de me tuer. Le luy criay deuant qu'il m'abordast, As-tu dessein de m'oster la vie? Le l'ay en effet, me répondit-il. Cela prouient-il de ton chef, ou de la malice de quelque autre personne? Les Peres avec qui ie demeure, m'ont commandé de te mettre à mort. Approche donc, luy dis-je, massacre-moy, ie ne quitteray point la Foy, quoy qu'ils me fassent perdre la vie. Je m'arreste tout court, & luy se iettant sur moy, me donne deux grands coups de couteau. Je m'éveille en sursaut tout troublé d'vn songe si funeste. Le Pere voulant diuertir son imagination de la crainte,

to him who had made him a Christian, he exclaimed: "My Father, you have delivered me from the fire; you have laid me under a much deeper obligation than if you had freed me from the hands of the *Hiroquois*, armed with brands to burn me. The fire that never dies is much more ardent than that which cannot live without being fed. [57] Here I am," he added, "in the right road. Heaven will come when it will."

Some time afterward, the Demons again tried to trouble him with a dream. He came one morning to the Father and said to him: "If I believed in my dreams, I would be much frightened. Last night, in my sleep, I saw one of your servants holding a knife in his hand, ready to kill me. I called out to him before he reached me: 'Dost thou intend to take my life?' 'I do, indeed,' he answered. 'Is it of thine own accord, or is it suggested by any other one's malice?' 'The Fathers, with whom I dwell, have ordered me to put thee to death.' 'Approach, then,' I said; 'kill me. I will not abandon the Faith, although they may take my life.' I stopped short; he then fell on me, and gave me two great stabs with his knife. I awoke with a start, greatly disturbed by so ominous a dream." In order to divert his mind from fear, the Father adroitly turned his dream into ridicule. "Let us see," said he, "whether the blows are mortal. He whom thou didst see in thy dreams is a Surgeon. Let us call him to dress the wounds that he has inflicted, and to pour [58] balm on them." Those who were present began to laugh, and the Devil's malice vanished in smoke.

I will conclude this Chapter with the Baptism of

tourna dextrement ce fonge en rifée: Voyons, dit-il, fi les coups font mortels. Celuy que tu as veu dans tes refueries eft Chirurgien, appellons le pour panfer les playes qu'il a faites, & pour y appliquer [58] du baûme. Ceux qui eftoient prefens fe mirent à rire, & la malice du Diable s'en alla en fumée.

Je concluëray ce Chapitre par le Bapteme de deux Sauuages, aufquels la mort d'une femme & d'une fœur ont donné la vie. En verité Dieu eft étonnant, fa bonté n'a point de limites, & fa puiffance eft fans bornes. Ce qui a éloigné & qui éloigne encore quelques Sauuages de la Foy, c'eft cela mefme qui en attire quelques autres. Une ieune femme Chreftienne doiïée d'un bon naturel enrichy de la grace, mourut en fes couches. On luy fait fes funerailles avec honneur au Cimetiere de Saint Iofeph. Apres cette ceremonie, un des Peres qui ont foin des Sauuages, fe tranfporte dans la cabane de la defuncte, pour confoler les parens, fait un difcours du bon-heur des Chreftiens: Nous ne mourons qu'à demy nous autres, difoit-il, il n'y a que le corps de cette bonne femme qui foit reduit à la mort & au tombeau: fon ame eft viuante eftant lauée des eaux du Bapteme: s'eftant repentie de cœur, & confeffée de fes offenfes, nous croyons qu'elle eft montée toute pure dans les Cieux; veu mefme qu'elle a enduré fort [59] patiemment les douleurs de fa maladie. Il ne faut pas pleurer ceux qui font dans les plaifirs, mais bien ceux qui ne croient point en Dieu, car ils defcendent en la maifon des flammes & des Demons. Le frere de cette pauvre femme nouvellement enterrée, au lieu de reprocher au Pere que le Bapteme auoit fait mourir fa fœur, fut touché: Il eft temps de fe rendre, fit-il, ie

two Savages, to whom the death of a wife and of a sister gave life. Verily God is marvelous; his goodness knoweth no limits, and his power is without bounds. What has kept and still keeps some Savages away from the Faith is the very thing that attracts others to it. A young Christian woman, endowed with a good disposition enriched by grace, died in childbirth. She was buried with honor in the Cemetery of Saint Joseph. After the ceremony, one of the Fathers in charge of the Savages went to the cabin of the deceased, to console the relatives, and spoke of the happiness of Christians. "We," he said, "only half die; it is only the body of this good woman that is brought down to death and to the grave. Her soul lives, because it has been cleansed by the water of Baptism. As she repented in her heart, and confessed her sins, we believe that she has gone all pure to Heaven, especially as she endured [59] the pains of her illness most patiently. We must not weep for those who are happy, but for those who do not believe in God, for they descend into the abode of fire and of Demons." The brother of the poor woman who had just been buried, instead of blaming the Father by saying that Baptism had caused his sister's death, was touched. "It is time to submit," he said; "I have been fighting for two years; I must let myself be vanquished by God." He was baptized, and named Victor. To be vanquished in such a fight is to be victorious. His wife wished to join him, and showed herself as zealous as her husband, so as to keep him company in the Faith and in grace; I pray God that she may do likewise in glory.

The husband of this young Christian woman, who



combats depuis deux ans: il me faut laisser vaincre à Dieu. On le baptise, on le nomme Victor. C'est estre victorieux que d'estre vaincu dans ce combat. Sa femme veut estre de la partie, elle se monstre aussi zelée que son mary, pour luy tenir compagnie en la Foy & en la grace: ie prie Dieu qu'elle luy tienne en la gloire.

Le mary de cette ieune femme Chrestienne qui mourut, voulant donner la vie à son enfant, estoit à la chasse, pendant ce funeste accident: estant de retour on luy dist que sa femme est dans le tombeau, que les Peres l'ont secouruë à sa mort; qu'ils l'ont honorée à ses funerailles, & qu'ils ont grandement consolé ses parens, asseurant qu'elle estoit en lieu de delices, & qu'il ne falloit pas s'attrister de son bonheur. Le ieune homme demeure d'abord [60] tout estonné, la tristesse & la ioye partagent son cœur. Il fort tout à l'heure de sa cabane, s'en va au Cimetiere, se met à deux genoux sur la fosse ou sur le tombeau de sa femme, joint les deux mains, & fait cette priere: Toy qui as tout fait, loge dans ta maison celle que tu m'auois donnée: ie ne veux point d'autre lieu que celui où tu as mis son ame, ie te promets que ie me feray baptiser. Il se leue, s'en va droit en nostre petite maison, entre les mains jointes dans la chambre de l'un de nos Peres: Tu sens bien mon cœur, luy dist-il, tu penetre dans ma pensée: Ma fille [*sc.* femme] estoit fille de Dieu, elle est au Ciel, c'est là où ie veux aller apres ma mort: haste-toy de me baptiser, ie ne veux point aller au país des Demons, le Ciel est ma patrie. Le Pere craignant que l'amour d'une femme ne le touchast plus fortement que le desir de plaire à Dieu, & iouyr de sa gloire, luy parle

died in giving birth to her child, was away hunting when the sad event occurred. On his return, he was informed that his wife was in the grave; that the Fathers had assisted her at her death, had honored her at her funeral, and had greatly consoled her relatives, assuring them that she was in an abode of bliss, and that they should not be sorrowful for her happiness. At first the young man was [60] quite stunned; his heart was divided between sorrow and joy. Shortly afterward, he issued from his cabin, went to the Cemetery, fell on his knees by the grave or tomb of his wife, clasped his hands, and said this prayer: "Thou who hast made all things, take into thy house her whom thou hadst given to me. I do not wish for any other dwelling than that in which thou hast placed her soul; I promise thee that I will have myself baptized." He arose, came straight to our little house, and entered with clasped hands into the room of one of our Fathers. "Thou knowest well my heart," he said to him, "thou enterest into my mind. My wife was a daughter of God. She is in Heaven; that is where I wish to go after my death. Hasten to baptize me; I do not wish to go to the land of Demons; Heaven is my country." The Father, fearing that love for a woman moved him more strongly than the desire of pleasing God and of enjoying his glory, spoke to him at first about getting instructed, and then tried him for a sufficiently long time to see whether the thought of Baptism would not disappear with the remembrance of his wife. His sorrow grew less, but his desire increased from day to day. Finally, as he was in haste to go out hunting and as he was put off to a future [61] day, he crossed the great River.

premierement de se faire instruire, l'éprouue assez long temps pour voir si la pensée du Baptesme ne s'effacera point avec la pensée de sa femme. La tristesse se diminuë, & son desir accroist de iour en iour. Enfin se voyât pressé d'aller à la chasse, comme on le remettoit en vn autre [61] temps, il passe la grande Riuere; mais vn remords luy touchât le cœur, il rebrouffe chemin, s'en vient à Kebec: Ie m'en vais, dist-il au Pere qui estoit là, pour vn assez long-temps dans les bois, ie ne sçaurois passer outre sans Baptesme. Que sçait-on qui ce qui me peut arriuer? Ie suis perdu si ie meurs sans cette grace: baptise-moy, ie te prie, ne me fais point languir dauantage. Le Pere voyant cette ferueur, comme d'ailleurs il estoit bien instruit, luy donna l'accomplissement de ses desirs, luy faisant porter le nom d'Augustin. Il a passé l'hyuer avec de ieunes fripons, qui n'ont en rien ébranlé sa foy & sa constance. Il prenoit souuent la Croix de son chapelet, disant ces paroles: IESVS fortifie-moy, aye pitié de moy: éloigne de moy les Demons qui me veulent tromper, toute mon esperance est en toy: *Benedictus Dominus Deus Israel, quia visitauit & fecit redemptionem plebis suæ.*

But his heart was seized with remorse; he retraced his steps, and came to Kebec. "I am going," he said to the Father who was there, "to the woods for a long time. I cannot go without Baptism. Who knows what may happen to me? I am lost if I die without that grace. Baptize me, I pray thee; do not leave me to long for it any more." The Father, observing such fervor,—and as, moreover, he was well instructed,—granted his wish, and gave him the name of Augustin. He spent the winter with young rascals, who were unable to shake either his faith or his constancy. He would often clasp the Cross of his rosary, and repeat these words: "JESUS, strengthen me, have pity on me; drive away from me the Demons who seek to deceive me. All my hope is in thee." *Benedictus Dominus Deus Israel, quia visitavit et fecit redemptionem plebis suæ.*

## [62] CHAPITRE V.

## CONTINUATION DES BAPTESMES.

**T**OUT le monde ne va pas au Ciel d'un même air, les uns y vont gayement quoy que par la croix, les autres quasi par force, *Compelle eos intrare*. Voicy une ieune fille qui est entrée en l'Eglise de Dieu à coups de baston, ie ne sçay quelle voye nostre Seigneur luy fera tenir pour entrer en son Paradis.

Vn ieune homme Payen desja marié, la recherche, & la veut auoir pour seconde femme. Cette fille en l'absence de ses parens s'y accorde. Eux bien estonnez, à leur retour tacent la fille, & disent au ieune homme; Qu'estant marié, il ne doit pretendre à une seconde femme; que la polygamie n'est plus en vſage à Saint Ioseph, où la plus-part des Sauvages font Chrestiens; que leur parête ne se mariera iamais qu'elle ne soit baptisée, & qu'elle n'épouſera iamais qu'un Chrestien. Ce compagnon estant frappé d'un amour aueugle, congedie sa premiere femme, demande qu'on [63] l'inſtruise, mais les parens se doutans bien que tout cela ne procedoit que d'un ame de chair, enuoyēt la fille au Seminaire des Vrsulines, pour y estre instruite en la crainte de Dieu: elle y demeure un mois entier, avec ſatisfaction de part & d'autre. Ces bonnes Meres ont de l'industrie à gaigner le cœur des Sauvages. Enfin ses plus proches parens ayans besoin de son service, la rappellent, l'amour déreglé

## [62] CHAPTER V.

## CONTINUATION OF THE BAPTISMS.

ALL do not go to Heaven in the same manner. Some go thither gladly, though by the cross, while others are almost forced to go. *Compelle eos intrare*. Here is a young girl who has entered the Church of God by dint of blows. I do not know what path our Lord will make her take to enter his Paradise.

A Pagan young man, who was already married, sought her in marriage and wished to have her for his second wife. In the absence of her relatives, the girl agreed to it. On their return, they were utterly astounded, upbraided the girl, and told the young man that, as he was already married, he should not desire a second wife,—that polygamy is no longer the custom at Saint Joseph, where the majority of the Savages are Christians; that their relative would never marry until she were baptized, and would never marry any one but a Christian. Her companion, being blindly in love, put aside his first wife and asked to be [63] instructed. But the relatives, who suspected that this proceeded only from a carnal mind, sent the girl to the Seminary of the Ursulines to be instructed in the fear of God. She remained there an entire month, to the satisfaction of all parties. These good Mothers are skillful in winning the hearts of Savages. Finally, as her nearest relatives needed her services, they took her home.



ne s'arrache pas d'un cœur en si peu de temps. La fille n'auoit pas grande ardeur, mais le ieune homme brusloit. A peine est-elle de retour qu'il la cajolle; on se défie, on la veille, la passion est précipitée. Ce ieune frippon la rencontrant sur le soir, la poursuit; elle ne pouvant esquiver ce rencontre, se glisse dans une maison François: il entre après elle, l'entretient un assez long-temps: dans le retardement on croit qu'elle est enleuée, qu'elle a de l'affection pour cet homme: on se fâche contre elle; & au moment qu'on la menace, elle paroît dans sa cabane. Ses parens jaloux de son absence en une heure si induë, poursuivent leurs plaintes: ils s'assemblent trois ou quatre pour luy faire son proces, tous plaidoient contre elle, & le premier qui parla [64] se seruit de ces termes: On nous enseigne que Dieu aime l'obeissance: nous voyons les François dans cette pratique, ils font un tel cas de cette vertu, que si quelqu'un d'entr'eux vient à y manquer, il est puny sans delay: les parens chastient leurs propres enfans, & les maîtres leurs seruiteurs: ils font cela pour appaiser Dieu, qui est offensé par la desobeissance, pour rendre la ieunesse plus sage & plus souple: & pour donner de la crainte aux meschans, puis [que] nous sommes Chrestiens aussi bien que les François; il faut faire ce qui est agreable à Dieu aussi bien qu'eux: vous sçavez qu'il y a des-ia long-temps que nous defendôs à l'une de nos filles, d'aimer un certain ieune homme Payen, nous l'auons éloignée quelque temps pour luy faire perdre cette affection, nous l'auons fait instruire pour estre baptisée, elle n'a point encor d'esprit, ie croy que la rigueur luy en donnera, mais ie ne sçay quel chastiment on luy pourroit donner.

Inordinate love cannot be eradicated from a heart in so short a time. The girl was not very eager, but the young man was consumed with passion. Hardly had she returned, than he sought to cajole her. Suspecting him, she was watched; his passion was rendered headlong. The young rascal, meeting her in the evening, followed her. As she could not avoid this encounter, she slipped into a Frenchman's house. He entered after her and talked with her for a long time. During this delay, it was thought that she had been abducted, and that she loved this man. They were angry with her and just as they uttered threats against her, she entered her own cabin. Her relatives, who were anxious about her absence at so unseasonable an hour, continued their complaints; three or four of them met together to call her to account. All argued against her, and the first who spoke [64] made use of these words: "We are taught that God loves obedience. We see the French practicing it; they have such a regard for that virtue that, if any one of them fail in it, he is punished. Parents chastise their own children, and masters their servants. They do this to appease God who is offended by disobedience; to render youth wiser and more tractable; and to inspire the wicked with fear. Since we are Christians like the French, we must do what is agreeable to God, as they do. You know that for a long time we have forbidden one of our girls to love a certain Pagan young man. We sent her away for a while, to make her lose that affection; we have had her instructed, so as to be baptized. She has not yet any sense. I think that severe measures will give her some, but I do not know what punishment we should inflict on her."

Vn autre prenant la parole: Si elle estoit, dit-il, ma propre fille, il y a long-temps qu'elle auroit de l'esprit, ou qu'elle feroit hors du monde; on luy a defendu de parler à ce ieune homme, elle n'a pas obey, il [65] la faut chasser de nos cabanes, & defendre à tous ceux qui sont icy de la reuoir, ou de luy donner à manger: voilà vn bon zele, mais il n'est pas *secundùm scientiam*: il ne connoist pas assez la foiblesse d'vn pauvre cœur humain; cela tient plus de la rigueur d'Elie, que de la douceur de IESVS-CHRIST. Vn troisiéme opinant plus fauorablement, dist; Que la faute n'estoit point si griefue, & qu'il suffisoit de fustiger la fille, & qu'il ne falloit point conclure à sa mort, sur vn fuiet à la verité d'importance, mais non pas si criminel. La voix de ce dernier fut fuiuite: on appelle la fille, on luy intime sa sentence, on luy dit qu'elle se resolue à estre fustigée, pour ne s'estre pas renduë obeissante. Cette pauvre creature baïsse les yeux en terre sans mot dire. A quelque temps de là, elle dist à vne personne de confiance, que lors qu'elle se vid condamnée à ce supplice, elle disoit au fond de son cœur; Et bien ie souffriray cela patiemment pour mon offense; i'obeiray sans replique; peut estre que quand on verra ma patience & mon obeissance en chose si fascheuse & si inusitée parmy nous, qu'on m'accordera le Baptisme, que ie demande il y a si [66] long-temps, si ce chastiment me fait iouïr de ce bien, il me causera vn grand bon-heur.

La sentence portée, il ne fallut point de Sergens ny d'Archers pour la conduire au lieu du supplice. On luy dist qu'elle se trouue le lendemain à Kebec, elle s'y en alla tout froidement avec ses compagnes. Celuy qui l'auoit condamnée à cette amende, luy-

Another, addressing them, said: "If she were my own daughter, she would have had sense long ago, or she would have been out of the world. She was forbidden to speak to that young man; she did not obey; [65] she must be driven away from our cabins and all who are here must be forbidden to see her again, or to give her anything to eat." Such zeal is good, but it is not *secundum scientiam*. It does not sufficiently recognize the weakness of a poor human heart; it bears more resemblance to the severity of Elias than to the mildness of JESUS CHRIST. A third one, more lenient in opinion, said that the offense was not so serious,—that it would be sufficient to flog the girl, and that they should not decide upon her death for a matter which was, to be sure, important, but was not of so criminal a nature. The opinion of this last person was followed. The girl was called, and informed of her sentence; she was told to prepare to be flogged because she had not been obedient. The poor creature cast her eyes on the ground, and said not a word. Some time afterward, she told a person, in confidence, that when she saw herself condemned to that punishment, she said in the depths of her heart: "Well, I will suffer it patiently for my offense; I will obey without saying a word. Perhaps, when they observe my patience and obedience in a matter so grievous, and so unusual among us, they will grant me Baptism, which I have asked for so [66] long a time. If this punishment enable me to obtain that blessing, it will cause me great joy."

The sentence having been pronounced, neither Sergeants nor Archers were needed to take her to the place of punishment. She was told to be in

mesme luy fit payer: il arme sa main d'une poignée de fions ou de verges bien friandes, & luy en donne bien ferré sur les épaules, en la presence de plusieurs Sauvages. La pauvre patiente ne fit paroître aucun signe de douleur, si bien de honte & de confusion.

Ce Juge & cet executeur de Justice tout ensemble, adiouste une petite harangue à ce chastiment; Vous avez veu, dist-il aux ieunes filles qui regardoient ce spectacle, le traitement que ie viens de faire à vostre compagne, le mesme & un plus rigoureux vous attend si vous n'estes obeissantes. Voilà la premiere punition de main-mise, que nous ayons exercée sur ceux de nostre Nation, nous sommes resolus de continuer, s'il se trouue quelqu'un parmy nous qui se rende desobeissant ou [67] refractaire. Les yeux & les oreilles de ces pauvres filles, estoient frappez à mesme temps d'un éclair & d'un tonnerre, qui leur faisoient craindre qu'un semblable careau de foudre ne tombast sur leurs testes ou sur leurs épaules, tout se passa dans l'étonnement.

L'année precédente les nouveaux Chrestiens firent mettre un Sauvage en prison: cette année ils ont fait davantage; car ceste punition me semble bien feuere pour la premiere. Ceux qui connoissent la liberté & l'indépendance de ces peuples, & l'horreur qu'ils ont du joug & de la servitude, diront qu'une petite touche du Ciel, & une petite grace est plus forte & plus puissante que les canons & les armes des Roys & des Monarques, qui ne les pourroient fléchir.

Il semble qu'après cette vergongne, il ne falloit qu'une cauerne à cette pauvre fille: elle s'en va au fortir de son supplice, trouver l'un des Peres qui ont soin des Sauvages, & luy demande le Baptême aussi

Kebec on the following day, and she went there quite calmly, with her companions. He who had sentenced her to this penalty himself made her pay it. He took in his hand a bundle of very pliable shoots or wands, and with these showered blows on her shoulders, in the presence of many Savages. The unfortunate sufferer showed not a sign of pain, or indeed of shame or confusion.

This Judge and executor of Justice, all in one, added a short harangue to the punishment. "You," he said to the young girls who gazed at the spectacle, "have witnessed the treatment that I have dealt to your companion; the same, and even more severe, awaits you if you be not obedient. This is the first punishment by beating that we have inflicted upon any one of our Nation. We are resolved to continue it, if any one among us should be disobedient or [67] refractory." The eyes and ears of the poor girls were struck at the same time as if by lightning and thunder, which made them fear that a similar thunderbolt might fall on their heads, or on their shoulders. All were amazed at what had happened.

During the previous year the new Christians had a Savage put in prison. This year they have done more, for this last punishment seems to me very severe to be the first. Those who know the freedom and independence of these peoples, and the horror they have of restraint or bondage, will say that a slight touch of Heaven and a little grace are stronger and more powerful than the cannons and arms of Kings and Monarchs, which could not subdue them.

One would think that, after such shame, the poor girl would need nothing but a cavern. As soon as her punishment was over, she went to one of the



froidement que si rien ne se fust passé; & avec vne telle instance, qu'il en demeura tout estonné, & fort fatisfait: la conscience d'auoir souffert cette peine [68] avec vn grand cœur, luy donnoit plus de liberté de parler, que l'affront ne luy caufoit de honte: vne sainte action faite dans l'ignominie, réjoüit l'ame aussi bien que celle qui se fait dans la gloire. Le Pere l'examine, la trouue tres-bien instruite; il veut neantmoins differer son Baptesme: mais comme elle s'estoit soumise à ce tourment, dans l'esperance que son humilité & son obeissance obtiendroient cette faueur, elle presse fortement, protestant que iamais elle n'aura d'affection pour aucun Payen; & ne donnera plus de sujet de tristesse à ses parens. Et bien donc, luy fit le Pere, trouuez-vous demain matin en l'Eglise des Meres Vrfelines. La voilà plus remplie de ioye de cette parole, que de melancholie d'auoir esté si mal traitée.

Elle s'en retourne dans sa cabane toute gaye, & deuant que le Soleil fust leué, elle auoit des-ja fait vne demie lieuë de chemin, pour se trouuer avec ses compagnes au lieu qu'on luy auoit assigné. La Mere Superieure bien estonnée de la voir si remplie de ioye de si bon matin, luy en demande la raison: Je dois estre baptisée aujourd'huy dans vostre Eglise: [69] voilà le sujet de ma venuë & de mon contentement. Mais sçaez-vous bien [ce] que c'est que Baptesme, luy repart la Mere? C'est vne eau, répond-elle, qui lauera tous mes pechez, qui embellira mon ame, & qui me fera enfant de Dieu. Ce qui se passa hier, ne vous a-il point laissé quelque reliqua de tristesse dans l'ame? La pensée que i'auois de souffrir pour IESVS CHRIST, me fit boire cette honte avec plaisir & le

Fathers in charge of the Savages and asked him for Baptism, as calmly as if nothing had happened, and with such persistence that he was utterly astonished and greatly pleased. The consciousness of having submitted to that punishment [68] with much courage gave her greater liberty to speak than the affront caused her shame. A holy action performed in ignominy rejoices the soul as much as one performed in glory. The Father questioned her and found her very well instructed. He wished, however, to defer her Baptism; but, as she had submitted to the torment in the hope that her humility and obedience would gain her that favor, she urged him persistently, protesting that she would never have an affection for any Pagan, and would never cause sorrow to her relatives. "Very well, then," said the Father, "come to-morrow morning to the Church of the Ursuline Mothers." These words filled her with joy greater than the sorrow that she had felt at being so harshly treated.

She returned to her cabin quite joyfully, and before the Sun rose, she had already walked half a league, to be present, with her companions, at the place assigned to her. The Mother Superior, who was quite astonished to see her so glad, and so early in the morning, asked the reason thereof. "I am to be baptized to-day in your Church. [69] That is the cause of my coming, and of my joy." "But," said the Mother, "do you really know what Baptism is?" "It is a water," she replied, "which will wash away all my sins, will beautify my soul, and make me a child of God." "Has not what happened yesterday left some remnant of sorrow in your soul?" "The thought that I had of suffering for JESUS

contentement, que ie reffens à present du bon-heur que ie vay posseder, ne peut souffrir aucune tristesse dans mon cœur. Le Pere arriue là dessus, il se dispose à la faire Chrestienne, l'interroge, elle répond avec ioye, la baptise, elle fut nommée Angele.

Ce procedé fut approuué de ceux qui aiment la priere, c'est à dire des Chrestiens, mais les Infideles ne le peurent supporter, ils accusent les Neophytes de cruauté. Le ieune homme qui estoit passionné pour cette fille, & qui se voyoit priué d'une proye qu'il auoit des ia deuorée dans son cœur, fumé de colere, il se va plaindre à son pere qui estoit pour lors aux trois Riuieres, luy dist que les [70] Chrestiens l'ont maltraité, qu'il en veut auoir la raison. Cét homme plein de fureur se transporte aussi-tost à Sainct Ioseph, ne menace pas moins que d'affommer une partie de ceux qui croient en Dieu: on luy fait voir que son fils se plaint à tort, qu'on ne luy a fait aucun affront; & que s'il honore la priere, comme il en fait le semblant, il a fujet d'estre content du châtiement qu'on a fait à la fille: mais cela n'appaise point la fureur d'un homme extraordinairement passionné.

Monsieur le Cheualier de Montmagny, nostre Gouverneur, tousiours semblable à foy mesme, & tousiours zelé pour l'amplification de la Foy, le fit appeller, & luy fit dire par son Interprete, Qu'il se donnaît bien de garde de rien attenter contre les Chrestiens; qu'il ne les peut attaquer qu'à moins de choquer sa propre personne; qu'il n'est qu'une mesme chose avecque tous ceux qui croient en IESVS-CHRIST, & qu'il aime la priere. Cette predication faite dans un Fort armé de canon, eut effet. Pour conclusion la Foy triompha de l'impieté, & Dagon se vid abbatu deuant

CHRIST made me swallow that shame with pleasure; and the comfort that I now feel on account of the happiness I am about to possess, cannot allow any sorrow in my heart." Thereupon the Father arrived, prepared himself to make her a Christian, and questioned her; she answered gladly, was baptized, and was named Angele.

These proceedings were approved by those who love prayer,—that is to say, by the Christians; but the Infidels could not brook them, and accused the Neophytes of cruelty. The young man, who passionately loved the girl, and who saw himself deprived of a prey that he had already devoured in his heart, fumed with rage. He went to complain to his father who was then at the three Rivers, and told him that the [70] Christians had maltreated him and that he wished to obtain satisfaction for it. That man, filled with fury, came at once to Saint Joseph and threatened with nothing less than death a portion of those who believe in God. He was informed that his son complained without reason,—that no affront had been offered him; and that, if he honored prayer as he pretended to do, he would be satisfied with the punishment inflicted on the girl. This, however, did not appease the fury of a man who was passionate to an extraordinary degree.

Monsieur the Chevalier de Montmagny, our Governor, who is ever true to his character, and ever zealous for the extension of the Faith, had him brought into his presence, and bade his Interpreter tell him that he must be very careful not to make any attempt against the Christians; that he could not attack them without attacking him personally; that he himself was but one with those who believe

[71] l'Arche, & Belial vaincu par IESVS-CHRIST.

L'ay dit cy-deffus que les Hiroquois auoient écarté les Sauuages des trois Riuieres à la referue d'un petit nombre, desquels le Pere Buteux, qui a fait sa demeure plus ordinaire en cette residence, parle en cette forte: Nous auons eu peu de familles cét hyuer, ce peu neantmoins nous a contenté, pour auoir presté l'oreille avec fruit à la parole de Dieu; tous ont esté baptifez grands & petits: & apres le Baptisme ils ont frequenté les Sacremens, avec toute la fatisfaction qu'on pourroit desirer.

Le premier de cette petite bande, qui est homme de consideration parmy les siens, m'ayant long-temps prié de le baptiser: ie paroissois n'auoir point d'oreilles pour luy: plus il me preffoit, plus ie le renuoyois rudement pour éprouuer sa constance. Luy ennuyé de ce rebut, me dist vn certain iour: Je ne perdray point courage pour vostre refus: Vous n'estes pas seul à qui Dieu a donné le pouuoir de baptiser: Je descendray là bas, & ie trouueray d'autres Peres, qui me feront plus fauorables, & qui auront de meilleures [72] volontez pour moy que vous n'avez: Je crains neantmoins dans le retardement, de tomber en quelque faute qui me rende indigne du Baptisme. Si i'étois enfant de Dieu, il me donneroit des forces pour marcher droit: L'ay peur encore que le malin Esprit ne se ferue de mes Compatriotes, ennemis de la priere, pour me rappeler à mes anciennes façons de faire. Si i'étois Chrestien, la resolution seroit prise; ils perdroient leurs forces, & i'augmenterois en courage. Je ne pourrois plus douter qu'il ne falust obeïr à Dieu: & voilà pourquoy ie vous presse de me baptiser. Qui sçait, luy dis-je, si vous ne demandez

in JESUS CHRIST, and that he loved prayer. Such a sermon, preached in a Fort armed with cannon, had its effect. To conclude, Faith triumphed over ungodliness, and Dagon was cast down before [71] the Ark, and Belial was vanquished by JESUS CHRIST.

I have stated above that the Hiroquois had caused the Savages to remove from the three Rivers, with the exception of a small number, of whom Father Buteux, who has usually dwelt at that residence, writes as follows: "We have had but few families this winter. These few have, however, given us satisfaction for they have listened with profit to the word of God. All, both great and small, have been baptized, and, after Baptism, have received the Sacraments frequently, with all desirable satisfaction.

"The first of this little band, who is a man of consideration among his people, had for a long time requested me to baptize him. I seemed never to have ears for him; the more he pressed me, the more roughly I repelled him, to test his constancy. Tired of this rejection, he said to me one day: 'I will not lose courage because of your refusal. You are not the only one to whom God has given the power of baptizing. I will go down below, and I shall find other Fathers who will be more favorable to me and who will be better [72] disposed toward me than you are. I fear, however, that during this delay, I may fall into some sin which will make me unworthy of Baptism. If I were a child of God, he would give me strength to walk straight. I still fear that the evil Spirit will make use of my Countrymen, who are foes to prayer, to tempt me back to my old habits. If I were a Christian, my resolution would be taken; they would lose their strength, and my



point le Baptesme par quelque consideration temporelle? Quoy donc? repartit-il, ne fuis-je pas chasseur? ma vie dépend-elle des François? fuis-je malade ou en neceffité? Non non, ce n'est point l'attête des biens de la terre, qui me fait embrasser vostre creance, mais vne crainte de tomber dans les tourmens preparez à nos offenses, & vn desir d'aller au ciel apres ma mort. Je sens vne telle ardeur pour iouir de ce bien, que quand ie sçaurois que la mort fuiuroit mon Baptesme; ie tiëdrois ferme sans reculer d'un feul pas. [73] Cette ferueur animée par la resistance qu'on luy faisoit, l'a mis dans l'accomplissement de ses souhais. A peine, estoit-il Chrestien, qu'on luy apporta nouvelle qu'un bon nombre de Sauuages de sa nation; avec lesquels il s'estoit voulu retirer sur la fin de l'Automne, auoient esté pris, tuez, massacrez, bruslez, rostis & bouillis par les Hiroquois! ah mon Dieu, s'efcria il, que vous ay ie fait, de m'auoir arresté icy bas, parmy vos enfans où i'ay euté la mort du corps, & trouué la vie de l'ame; c'estoit fait de moy pour iamais. Si ie fusse monté la haut comme i'en auois le dessein. Il entre tout de ce pas en la Chapelle, comme saisi de fraieur, & tout rempli de recognoissance, il remercie Dieu d'une faueur, & d'une grace si signalée & si particuliere.

C'est vne consolation bien douce de voir maintenant avec quelle Charité, les Chrestiens procurent le Baptesme, aux pauvres malades qu'ils voyent en danger de mort, il y a peu d'années qu'il nous falloit courir apres eux; encor quand on les auoit attrapez, on ne les pouuoit mettre dans la voye de leur salut: les Neophytes bien zelés nous deliurèt à present d'une partie de ces [74] soins, ce n'est pas vn petit creue-

courage would increase. I would no longer doubt that it is necessary to obey God, and that is why I urge you to baptize me.' 'Who knows,' said I, 'whether you are not asking Baptism for some temporal consideration?' 'What!' replied he, 'am I not a hunter? Does my livelihood depend on the French? Am I sick, or in need? No, no; it is not the expectation of earthly gifts that leads me to embrace your faith; it is the fear of falling into the torments prepared for our sins, and the desire to go to heaven after my death. I feel such a longing to enjoy that blessing that, even if I knew that death would follow my Baptism, I would remain firm, without drawing back a single step.' [73] Such fervor, excited by the resistance opposed to it, brought about the fulfillment of his wishes. Hardly had he become a Christian when news was brought to him that a good many Savages of his nation, with whom he had wished to dwell in the Autumn, had been taken,—killed, massacred, burned, roasted, and boiled by the Hiroquois. 'Ah, my God!' he cried, 'what have I done for you that you should keep me here below amid your children, among whom I have escaped the death of the body and found the life of the soul? I would have been lost forever, had I gone up there as I had intended.' He went at once to the Chapel, as if overcome with fear, and, with deep gratitude, returned thanks to God for so signal and special a favor and grace."

It is a very sweet consolation to see, at present, with what Charity the Christians procure Baptism for the poor sick ones whom they see in danger of death. A few years ago, we had to run after them. Even when we caught them, we could not put them

cœur, d'entendre que des ames estans toutes proches des portes du Paradis: foiët precipitées dās le fond des abyfmes, quātité de Sauuages ayant negligé ou meſprisé le Baptesme, lors qu'ils le pouuoieēt receuoir, font morts bien loin de nous, avec ces regrets & avec ces plaintes, que ne fuis-je maintenant aupres des Peres, ie ne mourois pas comme vn chien, les bons Chrestiens les fecourans [*sc.* fecourent] dans cette extremité, en voicy deux exemples.

Vne troupe de Sauuages s'estoient retirez dans les bois pour faire des canots, vne pauvre femme tōbe foudainemēt dans vne si grāde foibleſſe, qu'on la tient pour morte, les Chrestiens commanderent auffi-toſt à deux ieunes hōmes de s'embarquer pour aller querir vn Pere afin de la baptiser, il falloit voguer plus de trois lieux sur l'eau en plaine nuit, les ieunes gens rament de toutes leurs forces, ils arriuent à S. Ioseph, demandent vn Pere avec empressement: le Pere Buteux qui se trouua pour lors en cette residence, prend avec luy vn ieune Chirurgien, & court apres sa proye, il arriue aux Cabanes enuiron vne ou deux heures apres minuit, trouue la malade sans poux, [75] vne grande euacuation de sang luy auoit osté les forces & la parole, le Chirurgien luy donne vne potion cordiale, elle reuiet à foy, le Pere la veut instruire: mais vn Sauuage Chrestien & rauy de la voir encore en vie, luy parle de Dieu avec vne telle éloquence, que le Pere prenoit plaisir de l'escouter, & tous les autres Sauuages l'admiroient. Le iour cependant s'approche, & le Pere voyant la malade hors de danger, fait prier Dieu dans la Cabane, donne vn petit mot d'exhortation à tous les assistans, puis demande qu'on le reporte à S. Ioseph, pour dire

on the road to their salvation. The Neophytes, truly zealous, now relieve us of a portion of this [74] care. It is rather heartbreaking when we hear that souls, which were quite close to the gates of Paradise, have been cast down into the depths of the abyss. Many Savages, who had neglected or despised Baptism when they could have received it, have died very far away from us, with these regrets and complaints: "Oh that I were near the Fathers now! I would not die like a dog." The good Christians succor them in their extremity. Here are two examples.

A band of Savages had retired into the woods for the purpose of making canoes, when a poor woman suddenly falls into so complete prostration that she is regarded as if dead. The Christians at once order two young men to embark, and fetch a Father to baptize her. It was necessary to cross more than three leagues of water in the dead of night. The young men paddle with all their might; they arrive at St. Joseph, and urgently inquire for a Father. Father Buteux, who was then at that residence, takes a young Surgeon with him, and hastens after his prize. He reaches the Cabins about an hour or two after midnight, and finds the patient pulseless; [75] a great discharge of blood had deprived her of strength and of speech. The Surgeon gives her a cordial draught, and she recovers consciousness. The Father wishes to instruct her; but a Christian Savage, delighted to see her still alive, tells her of God with such eloquence that the Father takes pleasure in listening to him, and all the other Savages admire him. Dawn approaches, and the Father, seeing the patient out of danger, offers prayer to God in the Cabin, gives

la faincte Meffe. Iean Baptifte Etinechk8at, qui s'estoit monsté le plus zelé pour le falut de cette pauvre femme, luy-dist, comment mon Pere vous n'avez pas encore fait ce pourquoy on vous a fait venir, & vous parlés de vous en retourner, demeurés s'il vous plaist, ne quittez point cette pauvre femme qu'elle ne soit Chrestienne, le Pere luy dist, que le Chirurgien affuroit qu'elle n'en mouroit pas, & qu'õ la baptiferoit avec les fainctes Ceremonies, & avec plus de fruit quand ils feroient de retour à S. Ioseph, cette raison le contenta & le Pere s'embarque avec les Nochers dans vne escorce façonnée [76] en gondolle, bien ioyeux de voir tant de Charité en ces bons Neophytes.

Voicy vne autre exemple de ferueur & de zele, qui n'a pas tant de paroles: mais il y a bien autant de substance.

Vn ieune Algonquin estant descendu ce prin-temps à Tadoufac tombe malade, croiant que sa maladie estoit mortelle: il s'ecrie! hélas si i'estois à Kebec, ie ne mourois pas sans Baptisme. A cette voix deux Chrestiens l'embarquent, luy font faire trente six ou quarante lieües: sur le grand fleuve, malgré la pluie, les vents & les vagues, exposant le corps pour sauuer l'ame.

Pour conclusion, ie puis asseurer qu'il y a peu de Sauvages, de ceux qui frequentent ordinairement la residence de S. Ioseph, qui n'ayent enuie d'embrasser la Foy de Iesus Christ, & ceux là & les autres viendront avec le temps, ie dicts avec le temps, nostre ardeur Françoisé voudroit quasi recueillir, deuant que d'auoir semé.

a few words of exhortation to all present, and asks to be taken back to St. Joseph, that he may say holy Mass. Jean Baptiste Etinechkwat, who had shown the most zeal for the salvation of this poor woman, said to him: "How is this, my Father? You have not yet done that for which we brought you here, and you speak of going back; remain here, if you please, and do not leave this poor woman until she is a Christian." The Father told him that the Surgeon assured him that she would not die, and that she could be baptized with the holy Rites, and to better advantage, when they should return to St. Joseph. This argument satisfied him, and the Father embarked with the Boatmen in a bark vessel shaped [76] like a gondola, quite pleased at finding such great Charity in these good Neophytes.

Here is another instance of fervor and zeal which does not take so many words to relate, but which contains quite as much substance.

A young Algonquin who last spring went down to Tadousac, fell ill there. Thinking that his disease was mortal, he exclaimed: "Alas! if I were at Kebec, I would not die without Baptism." On hearing this, two Christians put him in a canoe, and conveyed him for thirty-six or forty leagues on the great river, in spite of the rain, the wind, and the waves, exposing the body to save the soul.

In conclusion, I can assert that there are but few Savages, among those who usually frequent the residence of St. Joseph, who are not desirous of embracing the Faith of Jesus Christ; and these, with the others, will come in time. I say, in time; our French ardor would almost desire to reap before having sown.



## [77] CHAPITRE VI.

DU BAPTESME DE DEUX HURONS, QUI ONT PASSÉ  
L'HYUER À KEBEC.

LES affaires de la mission, retenant à Kebec le Pere Iean de Brebeuf, tres verfé en la langue Huronne, on inuita quelques Hurons de ceux qu'on iugeoit moins éloignez de la Foy, de passer vn hyuer aupres de luy, afin de se faire profondement instruire: la difficultè du retour dans vne saison, qui commençoit de-ja de faire fentir les rigueurs d'un froid, qu'on dit auoit esté tout extraordinaire cette année, sembloit leur debuoir faire accepter cette offre: mais Dieu auoit ietté les yeux sur deux pauvres brebis égarees, qu'il vouloit ramener à sa bergerie, sa prouidence est aussi adorable qu'elle est secreete, on prie quelques-vns de ces pauvres Barbares de demeurer, ils n'ont peu ioiyr de cette faueur, on les éconduisit: quelques vns estans desia partis, retournent sur leurs pas: mais on les renuoye, on vouloit choisir les esprits les mieux faits, [78] & pour y prendre garde de trop prez, il n'en resta ny bon ny mauuais. Les voila tous partis, ils auoient def-ja fait plus de cinquante lieuës quand vn nomme Atondo, & vn autre appelé Okhuk8andoron, quittent leurs compagnõs rebrouffent chemin, & s'en viennent retrouver les François, leur dessein n'estoit pas de se faire instruire: mais Dieu les renuoioit pour le subiet, ils craignoient la rigueur du froid, & Dieu les vouloit

## [77] CHAPTER VI.

OF THE BAPTISM OF TWO HURONS WHO PASSED THE  
WINTER AT KEBEC.

AS Father Jean de Brebeuf, who is well versed in the Huron language, was detained at Kebec by the affairs of the Mission,—some Hurons, among those who were considered less averse to the Faith, were invited to spend a winter near him, so as to be thoroughly instructed. The difficulty of returning at a season that already began to make us feel the severity of cold weather—which is said to have been quite extraordinary this year—seemed likely to compel them to accept this offer. But God had cast his eyes on two poor stray sheep, that he wished to bring back to his fold. His providence is as adorable as it is secret. Some of these poor Barbarians were requested to remain, but they were unable to enjoy that favor and were allowed to go. Some of them, who had already started, retraced their steps, but they were sent back because we wished to choose only those who were the best disposed; [78] and because we were too careful, neither good nor bad remained with us. They all went away, and had already gone more than fifty leagues, when one Atondo, and another named Okhukwandonon, left their companions, retraced their steps, and came back to the French. They had no intention of placing themselves under instruction; but God sent them back for that purpose. They dreaded the severity

éloigner de l'ardeur des flammes, ils venoient pour prendre quelque plaisir, allant à la chasse avec les Sauvages de ça bas: & eux mesmes ont esté pris heureusement, & arrestez dans des pieges qui les ont mis en liberté, on les fit descendre à sainct Ioseph proche de Kebec, où estoit le Pere de Brebeuf: il n'y auoit plus d'apparence de les congedier, le froid les auroit égorgés en chemin. Ils sont receus à bras ouuerts, comme ayans leurs patentes signees de la Charité, & de la bonté du grand Dieu; le Pere les entreprend avec sa douceur ordinaire, & avec vn succez plus heureux beaucoup qu'on n'attendoit.

Si-tost que les deux bons Sauvages furent éloignez du bruit, & du tumulte de leurs [79] dances, leurs yeux & leurs oreilles changeans d'objets, leur cœur changea d'affection. On dit que le pur amour demande vn cœur tout pur; c'est à dire vn cœur tout vuide & desoccupé, la Foy en fait quasi de mesme, à mesme temps qu'un esprit se détache de ses erreurs; la Foy s'en empare & luy fait voir des veritez rauissantes; nos deux Hurons qui n'auoient presté l'oreille à la doctrine de Iesus-Christ dans leur païs, que pour l'abhorrer & pour s'en moquer, voyans des Sauvages bâtis cōme eux, detester leurs anciennes superstitions, & mener vne vie toute nouuelle, sont touchez, ils approuuent cette saincte nouueauté, ils l'honorēt, ils sont curieux d'apprendre, les voila en appetit, ils considerent en repos les veritez Chrehtiennes, ils se font dire & redire les prieres: enfin ils agissent avec Dieu, ils luy parlent, & il leur respond ils demandent, & il les exauce? bref la Foy entre la premiere dans leur ame, l'esperance la suit, l'estonnement l'accompagne, & tous trois produisent la recognoissance.

of the cold, and God wished to keep them away from the heat of the flames. They came back to have some pleasure in hunting with the Savages down here; and they themselves were fortunately caught, and taken in traps which set them at liberty. They were brought down to saint Joseph, near Kebec, where Father de Brebeuf was. There was no longer any color for sending them away, for the cold would have killed them on the road. They were received with open arms, having their credentials signed by Charity, and by the goodness of the great God. The Father took charge of them with his usual kindness, and with much greater success than was expected.

As soon as these two good Savages were removed from the noise and tumult of their [79] dances, as the objects of their sight and hearing changed, the affections of their hearts changed also. It is said that pure love requires a pure heart,—that is to say, a heart empty and unoccupied. It is almost the same with Faith. At the very moment that a mind detaches itself from its errors, Faith takes possession of it, and shows it delightful truths. When our two Hurons—who had listened to the doctrine of Jesus Christ in their own country only to loathe it and mock at it—saw Savages, made like themselves, detesting their former superstitions and leading an entirely new life, they were touched,—they approved and honored this pious novelty, and became desirous, even eager, to learn it. They considered the truths of Christianity at leisure. They caused the prayers to be repeated to them over and over again. Finally, they appealed directly to God; they spoke to him, and he answered them; they asked, and he granted their request. In short, Faith entered first

Comment est-ce, disoient ils, que Dieu nous a rame-nez ça bas pour le cognoistre? & pour ouyr parler de choses si grandes, pour estre instruis de ses volonte-z & de ses [80] commandemens: c'est le grand maistre de la vie, il luy faut obeyr.

Pour moy disoit Atondo, i'ay esté pris autres-fois des Hiroquois, ie m'echappay de leurs mains, & mon camarade fut mis à mort. Je tombay certain iour du haut d'un arbre, & ie fis tant de foubrefauts que i'en debuois mourir; est-il possible que Dieu m'ait voulu conferuer la vie, pour le cognoistre & pour iouir de tant de biens dedans le Ciel, dont on nous parle? Quoy donc? veray ie mon fils en ce lieu de plaisir & de gloire, son ame y est desia. C'est vous qui l'avez baptisé, disoit il au Pere; l'estime de ce bon-heur croissoit tous les iours en eux, à mesure qu'ils en recognoissoient la grandeur.

En un mot, estant bien instruits, ils demandent le Baptême, le Pere de Brebeuf les éprouve: ils font cōstans, ils protestent que iamais ils n'auront aucun commerce, avec les superstitions & avec les malices de leur païs, qu'ils auront l'esprit constant quand ils seront Chretiens, & qu'ils n'appréhenderont plus aucun danger. On les baptise solennellement, Monsieur de Maison-neufue appelle Paul celuy qui se nommoit Atondo, & Mademoiselle Mance [81] donna le nom de Jean Baptiste [à] Okhuk&andoron, ils répondirent hardiment à toutes les demandes qu'on leur fit: si-tost qu'ils furent lauez de ces eaux Sacrées, ils rendirent mille actions de grace à Monsieur le Gouverneur, & aux François des careffes, & des biens-faicts, & des secours qu'on leur auoit rendu pendant tout l'hyuer: Mais la plus grande faueur, & la plus

into their souls; hope followed it accompanied by awe; and the three together produced gratitude. "How is it," said they, "that God has brought us down here to know him, and to hear such great things spoken of, to be instructed as to his wishes and his [80] commandments? He is the great master of life, and must be obeyed."

"As for me," said Atondo, "I was once taken prisoner by the Hiroquois; I escaped from their hands, but my comrade was put to death. On one occasion, I fell from the top of a tree, and the shock was so severe that I was nearly killed. Is it possible that God willed to preserve my life, in order that I might know him, and enjoy so many blessings in the Heaven of which they tell us? What! shall I see my son in that abode of bliss and glory? His soul is there already. It is you," he said to the Father, "who baptized him." Their estimation of that blessing increased day by day, as they acknowledged its greatness.

In a word, when they were fully instructed, they asked for Baptism. Father de Brebeuf tried them; they were constant, protesting that they would never more have anything to do with the superstitious and evil practices of their country; that they would have steadfast courage when they were Christians; and that they feared no danger. They were solemnly baptized; Monsieur de Maison-neufve gave the name of Paul to him who was called Atondo, and Made-moiselle Mance [81] gave the name of Jean Baptiste to Okhukwadoron. They replied confidently to all the questions put to them. As soon as they were cleansed in those Sacred waters, they returned a thousand thanks to Monsieur the Governor and to the



signalée que vous nous ayez pû faire, disoient-ils: c'est de nous auoir accordé le sainct Baptesme, & de nous auoir faict porter deux beaux noms que nous carefferons, & que nous cherirons iusques au tombeau, nostre cœur ne peut contenir la ioye que nous ressentons, de nous voir deliurez de l'Enfer: nous ne voyons plus d'accidens ny de mort qui soit à craindre; nous viuons dans l'esperance de posseder de si grands biens apres cette vie. Vous apprendrez disoient-ils l'an prochain des nouuelles de nos deportemens, & vous sçaurez que nous aurons vescu conformément à la promesse que nous en auons faite en nostre Baptesme.

Il prie Dieu qu'il benisse leurs sainctes resolutions, les bonnes gens, dit le Pere, se font tres bien comportez pendant tout [82] l'hyuer, ils n'ont derobé personne: c'est vn miracle qu'un Huron ne soit point larron, ils se font volontiers occupez dans quelq; traual, ou diuertis par la chasse, ils se font montrez fort recognoissans du bon accueil qu'on leur a fait. Ils se font volontairemēt, & fort étroitement abstenus de viande depuis leur Baptesme, qui fut en Carefme, iusques à Pasques? Nonobstant les grandes occasions qu'ils eurent de rompre cette abstinence, ils ieufnoient les iours qu'on leur permettoit, ils estoient fort portez à la priere, & grandement auides des discours, & des instructions qui touchoient leur salut; ils se Confesserēt & Communierent à Pasques pour la premiere fois: Monsieur le Gouverneur les fit mettre à ses costez à la sainte Table; pour leur témoigner l'estat qu'il faisoit de cette viande adorable, & de ce mystere tout plein d'amour.

Voicy les raisons qui ont induit ces deux bons

French for the favors, the benefits, and the assistance bestowed on them during the winter. "But," said they, "the greatest and most signal favor that you could have conferred on us, is that you have accorded us holy Baptism and have given us two honorable names which we will love and cherish even to the grave. Our hearts cannot contain the joy that we feel at being delivered from Hell. We no longer see any accidents or death to be dreaded. We live in the hope of possessing such great blessings after this life. Next year," said they, "you will receive information of our conduct; and you will know that we shall have lived according to the promise that we made at our Baptism."

I pray God to bless these holy resolutions. "These good people," says the Father, "have behaved very well throughout [82] the winter. They have not stolen from any one." It is a miracle that a Huron should not be a thief. They have cheerfully engaged in various kinds of work, and have been diverted by hunting. They have shown themselves very grateful for the kind reception given them. They voluntarily and very strictly abstained from meat from the time of their Baptism, which was in Lent, until Easter. In spite of the ready opportunities that arose for breaking this abstinence, they fasted on the days assigned to them for this purpose. They were greatly addicted to prayer, and very eager to listen to sermons and instructions concerning their salvation. They Confessed their sins and received Communion at Easter, for the first time. Monsieur the Governor had them placed beside him at the holy Table to show them how highly he esteemed that adorable food, and that Mystery so replete with love.

Neophytes, à embrasser nostre creance: premiere-  
ment les attraits & le bon accueil de Monsieur le  
Cheualier de Montmagny, affaifonnés de quelques  
presens faits en bonne faison, leur gagnoient le cœur,  
& leur donnoient de l'estime, d'un homme qu'ils  
voyoient fort honoré de nos [83] François? Confide-  
rans d'ailleurs qu'il ne faisoit que des choses qui re-  
gardent l'éternité, & qu'il n'aymoit que ceux qui les  
embrassent. Cela leur faisoit croire que la Foy estoit  
quelq; grandeur, puis qu'un tel Capitaine la respectoit  
avec tant d'amour, honorant ceux qui la preschent &  
qui la recoient.

Secondement les actions des nouveaux Chrestiens,  
de S. Ioseph les rauiffoient, ils contemploient des  
hōmes de mesme paste qu'eux, & de mesme estoc,  
se cōtenter d'une seule fēme, fouler aux pieds leurs  
anciēnes superstitions, ne cōmettre aucun viole viure  
cōme des agneaux, estre portez à la priere, deuenus  
charitables: ils en voyoient baptiser de tēps en temps  
avec solēnité on faisoit publiquement des mariages  
en leur presence dās la Chapelle, tout cela frappāt  
leurs yeux, touchoit fortement leur cœur.

En troisieme lieu, la pieté de nos François, & nom-  
mément des meres Vrfulines, & des Hospitalieres,  
qu'il n'eussent iamais pū comprēdre s'ils ne l'eussēt  
veuē de leurs propres yeux, & resenty en leurs pro-  
pres personnes, leur a dōné un grand cōcept de nostre  
Religiō. C'est en effet une entreprise, hardie pour  
des filles tēdres & delicates [84] de brauer les dangers  
de l'Océan, pour venir porter la Croix de Iesus-  
Christ, en ce bout du mōde, le courage monstre que  
le Dieu, pour l'amour duquel on quitte la douceur,  
pour viure dans la rigueur, est un grand Dieu. Une

Behold the reasons which induced these two good Neophytes to embrace our belief. In the first place, the attractions and the kind reception of Monsieur the Chevalier de Montmagny, heightened by some presents given in good season, won their hearts, and inspired them with esteem for a man whom they saw so greatly honored by our [83] French. Moreover, when they considered that all his acts were performed with a view to eternity, and that he loved only those who did the same, this led them to think that Faith must be something grand, since so great a Captain respected it with so much love, honoring those who preach and who receive it.

In the second place, the actions of the new Christians of St. Joseph delighted them. They contemplated men of the same stamp and of the same stock as themselves, content with one wife only, trampling on their old superstitions, committing no violence, living like lambs, addicted to prayer, and become charitable. They saw some of them baptized, from time to time, with solemnity; and marriages were sometimes publicly celebrated in the Chapel, in their presence. All this struck their eyes and greatly touched their hearts.

In the third place, the piety of our French,—and especially that of the Ursuline mothers and of the Hospital Nuns, which they could never have understood had they not seen it with their own eyes, and felt its effects in their own persons,—gave them a high opinion of our Religion. It is, indeed, a venturesome undertaking for tender and delicate women [84] to brave the dangers of the Ocean in order to carry the Cross of Jesus Christ to this extremity of the world. Their courage shows that the God for love

petite fille Huronne qui estoit au Seminaire des meres Vrfulines, fort zelee pour le salut de sa nation, les a fort touchez.

~~1785~~ L'ay toujours creu que le zele d'un Gouverneur, la bonté des François, la pieté des nouveaux Chrestiens, la Charité des Religieuses, devoient servir de leuain pour faire lever une grande masse: le bruit de ces nouveautez se respend dās tous les peuples de ces contrees, & ces vertus fructifieront un iour dans des lieux bien plus hauts que Kebec. Si nos grands fleuves estoient libres, les nations les plus éloignées viendroient contēpler ces merueilles, & des à present il n'y descend aucun Sauvage qui ne vueille voir les filles Vierge[s]. L'explication du cōmandement de nostre Seigneur, de s'aymer les uns les autres, quoy qu'on soit de diuerfes contrees, fit souuent dire à nos deux Hurons, ô que cela est beau! que ces veritez sont agreables! ils les admiroient d'autant plus, que tous ces peuples n'ont quasi point d'amour que pour leur nation, [85] ils se respectent grandement les uns les autres: mais ils font un tres grand mespris, de tous les étrangers.

Deux veritez principalement toucherent viuement ces deux nouveaux Chrestiens; lors qu'ils n'estoient encor que Catechumènes, l'une estoit [que] sās la Foy, & sans l'obseruatiō des cōmandemēs de Dieu; ils se deuoient refoudre à brusler eternellement dans les brazier[s] d'un feu veritable; Celuy que nous voyōs de nos yeux, n'en estant que la peinture. A iamais difoient-ils! brusler à iamais! Si nous ne pouuons tenir le bout du doigt dās un petit feu qui n'est que peinture, qui n'a ny force, ny vigueur, ny duree, à cōparaifon de ces flāmes deuorantes & eternelles; que

of whom a life of ease is abandoned for one of hardships, is a great God. A little Huron girl who was at the Seminary of the Ursuline mothers, and was very zealous for the salvation of her nation, produced a great impression on them.

I have always believed that the zeal of a Governor, the kindness of the French, the piety of the new Christians, and the Charity of the Nuns, would serve as a leaven to cause the rising of a great mass. The fame of these novel traits is spreading throughout all the nations of these countries, and these virtues will bear fruit some day in places far beyond Kebec. If our great rivers were free, the most distant tribes would come here to contemplate these marvels; and, as it is, not a Savage arrives here who is not anxious to see the Virgin sisters. The explanation of our Lord's command to love one another, even when belonging to different countries, often caused our two Hurons to exclaim: "Oh, how beautiful that is! How pleasant are such truths!" They admired them all the more that all these peoples have scarcely any love for any nation but their own. [85] They highly respect one another but have a very great contempt for all strangers.

Two truths, in particular, greatly impressed these two new Christians when they were still but Catechumens. One was that without Faith and obedience to God's commandments, they must make up their minds to burn eternally in a furnace of real fire,—that which we see with our eyes being only the image thereof. "Forever," they would say, "to burn forever! If we cannot hold the tip of the finger in a little fire,—that is but an imitation, without strength, vigor, or duration, in comparison with



ferõs nous si nos crimes nous y iettent? L'un d'iceux estant à Kebec, le veille du grand S. Ioseph patron de la nouvelle France: comme on faisoit des feux de reiouyffance en son hõneur, il fut si epouuâté, voyãt que le feu s'éparoît en vn instant d'une machine artificielle, qu'il s'enfuit soudain cherchãt vn abry contre ces flammes: cette vaine crainte appresta à rire à toute la cõpagnie, ce bon hõme voyãt voltiger ces feux, ne sçauoit où se mettre: l'affurãce des François l'étonnoit autãt que la [86] viuacité des flammes, que le tonnerre des canons, & que la vitesse des fusees. Cette peur luy fist du bien, & luy en fait encor, quand il y pense: si vn petit feu-folet qui disparoît en vn instant, m'a tant espouuanté, quelle fera l'horreur de ces brafiers de l'Enfer, qui ne s'esteindront iamais! bruler eternellement: c'est disoit-il, vn long terme, c'est ce qui m'estonne.

L'autre verité qui les a portez à Dieu, c'est le peu de durée de cette vie, & la bassesse des creatures: nous ne sõmes icy que comme dans vne Cabane de passage, nous courons à la mort, nous n'emporterons rien avec nous: ces biens pour lesquels nous trauail-lons tant, s'echappent de nos mains, & on nous en promet d'éternels nous feriõs de grands fous de les mepriser. Les viures que vous nous donnéz, faisoient-ils, se confument, nos robes s'vfent, nos bonnets se deteignent, & perdent leur lustre, & leur beauté; tout se passe, tout s'altère, le bon heur du Ciel ne se chãgera iamais, à ce que vous dites, il faudroit n'auoir point d'esprit pour ne pas aspirer à ces grands biens. Vne si riche nouvelle, & vne si grande verité, touche bien vn cœur nouvellement éclairé de la Foy. Le 6. de May: ces [87] deux nouveaux

those devouring and everlasting flames,—what shall we do when our sins cast us into those?” One of them was in Kebec on the eve of the feast of the great St. Joseph, the patron of new France. There were fireworks in honor of the occasion; and he was so terrified when he saw the fire take possession, in an instant, of an artificial contrivance, that he suddenly ran away, seeking a refuge against the flames. Such needless fear made all present laugh. When the good man saw the fire leap high, he did not know where to put himself. The self-possession of the French astonished him as much as the [86] vivacity of the flames, the thunder of the cannon, and the rapid flight of the rockets. This fright did him good, and still does so when he thinks of it. “If a little will-o’-the-wisp like that, which disappears in a moment, has frightened me so much, what will be the horror of those fires of Hell that will never die away? To burn eternally! That,” said he, “is a long time, and that is what amazes me.”

The other truth which has led them to God is the short duration of this life, and the inferiority of created beings. “We are here as in a temporary Cabin; we are hastening towards death. We shall take nothing with us; these good things, for which we work so hard, escape from our hands, and we are promised everlasting gifts; we would be great fools to refuse them. The food that you give us,” said they, “is consumed; our clothing wears out; our head-dresses fade, and lose their lustre and their beauty. Everything passes away, everything changes. The happiness of Heaven will never change, you say. One must have no sense at all, who does not aspire to such great blessings.” So glorious tidings,

enfans de Iefus-Chrift, quitterent la residence de S. Ioseph, pour remonter aux Hurons, les Chrestiens de cette bourgade encommencée les voyans sur leur depart, leur rendirēt ce témoignage de leur amitié, ils font apporter la chair d'un grand Elan Bouccanée, & un autre gros paquet de viande, puis l'un des principaux prenāt la parole, immediatemēt apres les prieres qui se font publiquemēt dans la Chapelle, leur dist: Mes freres nous auons vne ioye tres sensible de vous voir maintenant enfans de Dieu; il n'y a rien dequoy nous fassions plus d'état que du Baptesme & de la priere: pour vous donner un gage affuré de l'amour que nous vous portōs & du contentement que nous auons de voir nos freres, par les eaux du Baptesme: voicy un Elan que nous vous presentons, accōpagné des morceaux que nous tenōs les plus delicats dans nos festins: c'est un petit foulagement dans les fatigues d'un long chemin que vous auez à faire. Au reste nous nous promettons que vous ferez ferme & constās dans la Foy, nous attendons cela de vostre courage: mais nos desirs vont encor plus auants nous fouhaitterions que par vostre entremise toute vostre bourgade ioüit du [88] bon-heur, que vous auez trouué ça bas parmy nous; afin que nous ne fussions plus qu'un cœur & qu'une bouche.

A cette harangue plus eloquente en Algonquin, que ie ne l'ay couchée en François: Paul Atondo repartit encor plus elegammēt en son lāgage. Mille actiōs de graces, mes freres, de vos presens, ils parlēt, ils publiēt vostre bonté, ils ne serōt pas muets en nostre païs: nous n'y toucherons point dans le cours de nostre voyage. Il faut que tout le païs les voye, que les principaux en goustēt dans un festin que nous

and so grand a truth, have a great effect on a heart recently enlightened by the Faith. On the 6th of May, these [87] two new children of Jesus Christ left the residence of St. Joseph, to return to the Hurons. When the Christians of this newly-founded village saw them about to depart, they paid them this tribute of their friendship. They caused the Smoked flesh of a great Elk to be brought, and another large package of meat. Then one of the chief men addressed them, immediately after the prayers that are publicly recited in the Chapel and said: " My brothers, we have much pleasure in now seeing you children of God. There is nothing that we value more highly than Baptism and prayer. To give you a sure pledge of the love that we bear you, and of the satisfaction that we feel in seeing you our brothers through the waters of Baptism, here is an Elk which we present to you, together with the morsels that we consider most delicious in our feasts. It will be a slight assistance amid the fatigues of the long journey that you are about to take. Moreover, we are convinced that you will be firm and constant in the Faith; we expect that from your courage. But our wishes go still further. We hope that, through your agency, all your village will enjoy the same [88] blessing that you have found here among us, so that we may have but one heart and one mouth."

To this harangue—which was more eloquent in the Algonquin tongue than I can render it in French — Paul Atondo replied still more eloquently, in his own language: " A thousand thanks, my brothers, for your gifts. They speak; they publish your kindness. They will not be dumb in our own country;

ferons, où vostre amour & vostre liberalité feront les principaux mets. Nous vous merciõs aussi des careffes que vous nous avez faites, pendãt tout cõt hyuer: vous nous avez inuitez à vos festins; il n'y a Maïson ny Cabane où nous n'ayõs esté receus avec ioye, tout le mõde nous a témoigné du cœur & de l'amour? Pour ce qui cõcerne la creance que nous auons embrassée avec vous: c'est vne affaire important qui regarde le Ciel, nous quitterons la vie plutost que la Foy. Il me semble que ie ne voy plus rien à craindre ça bas en terre, puisq'ue ie ne vois plus rien à perdre: quitter la vie pour ioiür d'un bõ-heur eternal, ce n'est pas vne perte c'est [89] vn riche acquest. Il y a quatre ans qu'Achiandafe & Oracha, c'est ainsi qu'ils nomment le Pere Ierõme l'Alemand, & le Pere Charles Garnier, nous estans venus voir dans nostre Bourgade pour nous instruire, me prefferent de me faire baptiser: leurs discours ne me plaïoient pas. Le leur enuoyois mes neveux & mes niepces pour les occuper; pour moy ie rejettois cette affaire, iugeant qu'il en falloit remettre la deliberation en autre temps; mais pour le present, mon cœur sent vn tel plaisir & vne telle force, qu'il m'est aduis que rien ne peut ébranler ma Foy. Ce que ie dy de moy, vous le deuez penser de mon compagnon, puis qu'une seule bouche vous dit les pensées & les resolutions de nos deux cœurs. Nous auons conclud par ensemble, qu'alsoit que nous aurons mis le pied dans nostre pays, nous ferons vn festin le plus solennel qu'il nous fera possible; & là nous declarerons publiquement deuant les plus apparens de nostre Bourgade, que nous sommes baptisez; que nous renonçons à toutes nos folies; que nous abhorrons nos anciennes façons

we will not touch them during our journey,—the whole country must see them; the chief men must taste them at a feast that we shall give, at which your love and your generosity will be the principal dishes. We thank you also for all the favors that you have done us throughout the winter. You have invited us to your feasts; there was not a House or a Cabin in which we were not received with joy; every one has shown us friendship and affection. As to the belief which we have embraced with you, it is an important matter, which concerns Heaven. We will give up life rather than the Faith. It seems to me that I no longer see anything to dread down here on earth, since I no longer see anything to lose. To give up life, in order to enjoy eternal happiness, is not a loss but [89] a great gain. It is four years since Achiandase and Oracha"—thus they name Father Jérôme l'Alemand and Father Charles Garnier—"came to see us in our Village to instruct us, and urged me to be baptized. Their discourse did not please me; I sent them my nephews and nieces, to occupy them. As for me, I rejected the matter, thinking that its consideration should be deferred to some other time. But, at present, my heart feels such pleasure and such strength that I think that nothing can shake my Faith. What I say for myself, you must think also of my companion; for one mouth tells you the thoughts and resolutions of both our hearts. We have agreed together that, as soon as we set foot in our own country, we will give as solemn a feast as possible, and there we will declare before the most important people of our Village that we are baptized; that we renounce all our follies; that we abhor our former customs, which are full



de faire pleines de superstitions; que la conclusion est prise de viure & mourir dans [90] l'obeïffance de la Foy que nous auons embrassée, & qu'on ne nous parle plus de ce qui nous en pourroit éloigner. Ce n'est pas tout, nous presserons viuement nos concitoyens de se faire baptiser. I'ay quantité de parens, plusieurs neveux, & plusieurs niepces; i'offre tout cela à Iesus-Christ; i'espere qu'ils feront les premiers qui me presteront l'oreille. Apres cette harangue, les Neophytes tous remplis de ioye, se separerent pour se reuoir vn iour dedans les Cieux, s'ils ne se rencontrent plus deffus la terre: *Benedictus Deus in donis suis, & sanctus in omnibus operibus suis.*

of superstitions; that we have taken the resolution to live and die in [90] obedience to the Faith that we have embraced; and that they must no longer speak to us of anything which might separate us from it. That is not all. We will strongly urge all our countrymen to be baptized. I have a number of relatives, many nephews and nieces; I offer them all to Jesus Christ. I hope that they will be the first to listen to me." After this harangue, the Neophytes separated, full of joy, to see one another some day in Heaven, if they do not again meet on earth. *Benedictus Deus in donis suis et sanctus in omnibus operibus suis.*

## CHAPITRE VII.

## DE L'HOSPITAL.

**L**E bel ordre qui se garde dans les maisons de l'Hospital de Dieppe & de Vannes, est ravissant. Notre Hospital de Canadas, pour estre au milieu de la Barbarie, n'a pas moins de pieté: difons-en deux mots en ce Chapitre, que ie tireray des memoires que la Mere Marie de S. Ignace a tracez.

[91] Elle commence par vne tres-humble reconnoissance & par des actions de graces toutes cordiales enuers leur chere Fondatrice Madame la Duchesse d'Aiguillon. Que ferions-nous, dit-elle, sans les secours extraordinaires de cette Dame, ses dépenses en ces derniers confins du monde sont excessives. Les pierres dont on dresse les bâtimens, sont plus cheres que le marbre, quoy que personne ne les vende. Le nombre des Sauvages qui a esté plus grand cette année en la bourgade encommencée de Saint Ioseph, nous a fait exercer la charité enuers trois cens personnes ou environ, comprenant les malades & valetudinaires, & les pauvres qui ont besoin de nostre secours. Il ne nous est pas possible de ne point étendre le cœur & la main vers ces bons Neophytes, qui nous ont donné autant de consolation cette année, & encore plus, puis qu'ils estoient en plus grand nombre que les precedentes. La charité du Reuerend Pere Vincent [*sc.* Vimont], & des autres Peres qui ont cultiué ces

## CHAPTER VII.

## OF THE HOSPITAL.

THE admirable order that prevails in the Hospital houses of Dieppe and of Vannes is delightful.

Our Hospital in Canada, though in the center of Barbarism, is equally godly. In this Chapter, we will say a few words about it, which I take from the memoirs written by Mother Marie de St. Ignace.

[91] She begins by very humbly expressing her gratitude and by returning heartfelt thanks to their beloved Foundress, Madame the Duchess d'Aiguillon. "What could we do," she says, "without that Lady's wonderful help? Her outlays at these frontiers of the world are enormous. The stones of which our buildings are constructed are more costly than marble, though no one sells them. The number of the Savages, which has been greater this year in the newly-founded village of Saint Joseph, has caused us to exercise charity towards three hundred persons, or thereabout, including the sick and convalescent, and the unfortunates who require our aid. It is impossible for us not to let our hearts soften, and not to extend our hands towards these good Neophytes who have given us as much consolation this year, and even more, because their number has been greater than in former ones. The charity of Reverend Father Vimont and of the other Fathers who have fostered the growth of these new plants,

nouvelles plantes, nous a feruy d'un puiffant attrait pour exercer nos fonctions avec ioye & avec plaisir: mais defcendons plus en particulier, & difons deux mots [92] des malades. La mort en a fait paffer fix au Ciel: les dernieres paroles de leur vie font pour l'ordinaire les oraifons qu'on leur fait faire, pour l'application du fang de l'Agneau, fur les grandes ames qui leur procurent le mefme bien.

Vn ieune garçon âgé d'environ quinze ans fut porté à l'Hofpital; il n'eftoit point baptifé, & ne paroiffoit point dans la difpofition de l'eftre deuant fa mort; car il eftoit tourmenté ou de grandes conuulfions, ou plongé dans vn fommeil letargique, fi bien qu'on ne pouuoit auoir aucune raifon de luy. Les Meres luy donnent vne potion pour luy réveiller les fens; fi toft qu'il eut auallé le breuuage, il ouure les yeux, & regarde les affiftans; le voila plein de connoiffance. On luy demande s'il ne veut pas eftre baptifé: Ouy da, répondit-il, adiouftant d'autres paroles qui témoignoient fon defir. A peine a il donné fon confentement, qu'il retombe dans des conuulfions plus violentes qu'auparauant. On croit qu'il expire, on le baptife tout fur le champ. Ses parens, quoy que Payens, s'écrient: Nous voilà contens, car c'eft pour le falut de fon ame que nous l'auons amené, & non pas pour la guerifon de fon [93] corps. La mort qui fembloit le vouloir engloutir, luy donna encor le loifir de faire vn grand amas de merites, deuant que de le faire paffer au Ciel, on luy fait prendre la meilleure nourriture qu'on peut en ces pauvres contrées: il reprend fes forces, on luy donne les fainctes ceremonies du Baptefme en la Chappelle de l'Hofpital, avec le nom de Daniel. Au bout de trois femaines,

has served us as a powerful incentive to perform our duties with joy and pleasure. But let us enter into particulars, and say a few words [92] about the sick. Death has carried off six of these to Heaven. The last words that they utter in life are generally the prayers that we make them say in order to have the blood of the Lamb apply to the noble souls who procure them the same blessing."

A young boy, about fifteen years of age, was brought to the Hospital. He had not been baptized, and did not seem likely to be in a fit condition therefor before his death; for he was either seized with severe convulsions, or plunged in a lethargic sleep, so that it was impossible to gain any answer from him. The Mothers gave him a potion, to restore his senses. As soon as he had swallowed the draught, he opened his eyes, and looked at those who stood around him. He had quite recovered consciousness. He was asked whether he did not wish to be baptized. "Oh yes," he replied, adding other words that manifested his desire. Hardly had he given his consent than he fell into convulsions, more violent than before. They thought that he was expiring, and baptized him on the spot. His parents, though Pagans, exclaimed: "Now we are glad, for it was to save his soul that we brought him, and not to cure his [93] body." Death, which seemed ready to devour him, yet gave him leisure to lay up a great treasure of merits before he went to Heaven. The best food that can be procured in these poor countries was given to him, and he regained his strength. The holy rites of Baptism were administered to him in the Chapel of the Hospital, and he was named Daniel. At the end of three weeks or a month, dur-



ou vn mois, qu'il eut esté fecouru avec des cœurs pleins de charité, le bon ieune Neophyte s'en retourne voir ses parens: la fluxion le reprend à quelque temps de là avec plus de rigueur qu'auparavant: il tombe dans vne hydropisie mortelle: il est avec cela trauaillé d'une si grande oppression, qu'il fut deux mois entiers sans se pouvoir coucher, demeurant tousiours en son feant dans vne mesme posture. Il estoit deffait comme la mort mesme, il souffroit des douleurs tres visibles, & cependant iamais nous ne l'entendions plaindre, disent les Meres, il ne demandoit aucun secours ny aucun foulagement; il est vray que son mal estoit tres-amer, mais sa patience n'estoit que douceur. Il se communia souuent pendant sa maladie, & tous les iours il purifioit son ame dans le Sacrement [46 i.e., 94] de Penitence, tant il estoit amoureux de la pureté. Il gousté maintenant la verité de ces paroles; *Beati mundo corde, quoniam ipsi Deum videbunt.*

Vn autre Sauuage couuert de playes mortelles depuis les pieds iusques à la teste, se voyant dans cette Maison de charité, se comportoit iustement comme cet impie, qui prioit Dieu qu'il eust pitié de son corps, mais pour son ame, qu'il en fust comme il luy plairoit. Celuy-cy ne vouloit point ouyr parler du Baptesme, sinon à condition que Dieu luy rendist la santé. Les Peres qui visitent l'Hospital, le voyans dans cette opiniastrété, le quitterent pour quelque temps, sans luy parler de son salut. Vne bonne femme Chrestienne l'allant visiter, l'entretient si à propos de la briefueté de cette vie, des recompenses & des chastimens qui nous attendent en l'autre, qu'il ouure les yeux demandant le Baptesme avec instance. On l'éprouue quelque temps, il perfeuere dans sa de-

ing which he received succor from hearts filled with charity, the good young Neophyte went back to see his parents. Some time afterward, the fluxion returned, with greater severity than before. He was afflicted with a fatal dropsy, and also with so great an oppression that for two whole months he was unable to lie down, and had to remain all the time sitting in the same position. He was so emaciated that he looked like death itself. He evidently suffered great pain; and yet, the Mothers say, "We never heard him complain." He never asked for any help or any relief. It is true that his disease was very painful, but he was all patience and meekness. He received communion frequently during his illness, and every day he cleansed his soul in the Sacrament [46 i.e., 94] of Penance, so much did he love purity. He now realizes the truth of these words: *Beati mundo corde, quoniam ipsi Deum videbunt.*

Another Savage was covered with deadly sores from his feet to his head; and when he found himself in this Abode of charity he behaved exactly like that impious man who prayed God to have pity on his body, but to do as he pleased with his soul. This one would not hear of Baptism, except on the condition that God would restore him to health. When the Fathers who visit the Hospital saw him so stubborn, they left him for a while without speaking to him of his salvation. A good Christian woman came to see him, and spoke so appropriately about the shortness of this life, and the rewards and punishments that await us in the next, that he opened his eyes and urgently asked for Baptism. He was tried for some time longer, but he persevered in this request, which was granted him. He died and, dying,

mande, on luy accorde, il meurt, & en mourant il fait voir qu'il estoit du nombre des predestinez. Les misericordes de Dieu font étonnantes, ses iugemens font des abyfmes; vn Barbare en vn moment est laué [95] dans le Sang de l'Agneau, & dans vn autre momēt, il passe de l'extremité de la bassesse, dans vn tres-haut degré de gloire; & du bout d'un precipice eternal, il entre dans vne affeurance qui ne fera iamais ébranlée.

Vn ieune enfant âgé de dix ou douze ans, qui auoit receu le nom de Guillaume en son Baptesme; estant tombé malade, fut transporté en cette Maison de misericorde: si tost qu'il y fut, il ne ietta quasi plus les yeux sur ses parens, qui l'auoient retiré comme par force de nostre Seminaire. Son contentement estoit de voir le Pere qui l'auoit instruit, d'ouyr parler de Dieu, & de luy presenter ses petites prieres. Il auoit vn Parrin en France homme de merite & de condition, qui prendra plaisir de voir passer de cette vie dans la Maison du grand Dieu, vn petit Ange mortel, muni de tous les Sacremens de l'Eglise, animé d'une deuotion qui semble surpasser son âge. Ayant receu l'Extreme-Onction on luy fait baïser vne Croix d'argent, enrichie d'une piece de la vraye Croix, qu'une Dame de l'Abbaye de Frôteuraut a donnée à Iesus-Christ, pour estre présentée à tous ceux qui mourroient [96] en l'Hospital de la Nouvelle Frâce, ce pauvre enfant la prend, l'embrasse, la careffe, l'apostrophe avec des paroles si tendres & affectueuses, qu'il nous attendrissoit, dit la Mere qui a couché les memoires. Il demande qu'on la luy pende au col, on luy obeït: mais comme il baïsoit à veuë d'œil, & qu'on craignoit que ce gage qui luy estoit si cher ne

showed that he was of the number of the predestined. God's mercies are wonderful, his judgments are abysses; a Barbarian is at one moment washed [95] in the Blood of the Lamb, and the next moment he passes from extreme degradation to a very high degree of glory, and from the brink of an eternal precipice he enters into a state of safety that never will be disturbed.

A young child, aged about ten or twelve years, who had received the name of Guillaume at his Baptism, fell sick, and was brought to this House of mercy. As soon as he was there, he hardly looked at his parents, who had taken him almost by force from our Seminary. His great pleasure consisted in seeing the Father who had instructed him, in hearing God spoken of, and in offering up his little prayers to him. He had a Godfather in France, a person of merit and condition, who will be pleased to see a little mortal Angel pass from this life to the Mansion of the great God, provided with all the Sacraments of the Church, and animated by a devotion which seems beyond his years. When he had received Extreme Unction, a silver Cross was given him to kiss, that was enriched with a fragment of the true Cross, presented to Jesus Christ by a Lady of the Abbey of Frontevraut in order that it might be tendered to all who should die [96] in the Hospital of New France. The poor child took it, kissed and embraced it, and addressed it with words so tender and loving "that he touched our hearts," says the Mother who has written these memoirs. He asked to have it hung about his neck, and his request was granted. As he was visibly sinking, and they were afraid that this token, so dear to him would hurt him,

le bleffast, on luy voulut oster, veu mesme qu'on croyoit qu'il eust perdu le sentiment. S'estant apperceu qu'on luy rauiffoit son thresor; Laissez-moy, dit il, mon IESVS; & embrassant derechef, & baissant cette sainte Relique, & ce signe adorable de nostre redemption, il rend son ame à celuy qui l'auoit donnée pour luy en vne Croix; *Pretiosa in conspectu Domini mors Sanctorum eius.*

Les trois autres qui ont finy leurs iours en nostre Hospital, poursuit la Mere, sont partis de ce monde apres auoir receu tous leurs Sacremens; & ie dirois quasi volontiers, que leur pieté, leur deuotion, & l'innocence de leur vie depuis leur Baptesme, nous ont laissé des marques affeürées de salut. Difons deux mots des bons sentimens de ceux qui ont trouué la santé du corps & l'embonpoint de l'ame en cette petite Maison.

[97] Vn ieune homme allant à la sainte Messe, se laissa tomber si rudement en chemin, qu'il demeura tout court sur la place: on court à luy, on l'enleue, on le porte à l'Hospital, on le fait panfer. Le premier étourdissement du corps estant passé, on luy dit que son mal n'est pas mortel: Ce n'est pas, répond-il, à quoy ie pense: ie me mets peu en peine de la vie: i'ay dit à Dieu dans ma cheute, Fais tout ce que tu voudras; determine de moy si tu veux que ie meure, i'en suis content, ie feray bien aise de te voir. Pourrois je bien estre marry d'aller au Ciel? que fais-je ça bas en terre? ce n'est pas mon pays. Ce ieune homme ne ressembloit pas à celuy qui ne vouloit pas aller au festin, disant; *Vxorem duxi, ideo habe me excusatum*: I'ay pris femme, dispensez-moy de la quitter si tost. Il n'y auoit que huit iours qu'il

they endeavored to take it from him, especially as they thought he had lost consciousness. Perceiving that they were removing his treasure from him, he said: "Leave me my JESUS;" and while embracing and kissing once more the holy Relic and adorable symbol of our redemption, he gave back his soul to him who had given his for him upon a Cross.

*Pretiosa in conspectu Domini mors Sanctorum ejus.*

"The three others who ended their days in our Hospital," continues the Mother, "quitted this world after having received all the Sacraments, and I can say with pleasure that their piety, their devotion, and the innocence of their lives after their Baptism have afforded us convincing proof of their salvation." Let us say a few words about those who have found health of body and vigor of soul in this little House.

[97] A young man who was going to holy Mass, had so severe a fall on the road that he remained motionless on the spot. Those who saw him hastened to raise him and carried him to the Hospital, where he was cared for. When the first physical shock had passed, he was informed that his injury was not mortal. "I am not thinking of that," he said; "I care but little for life. When I fell, I said to God: 'Do whatever thou wilt; I am satisfied; I shall be very glad to see thee.' Could I be sorry to go to Heaven? What am I doing down here on earth? It is not my country." This young man was not like him who would not go to the feast, saying: *Uxorem duxi, ideo habe me excusatum*, "I have married a wife; I pray thee hold me excused from leaving her so soon." He had been married only a week, and was already willing to abandon his earthly



s'estoit marié, & il estoit des-ja tout prest de quitter les nopces de la terre, pour aller aux nopces de l'Agneau dans le Ciel.

Vne femme vraiment Chrestienne, fit vn tel mépris de la vie, dans l'esperance qu'on luy donnoit de sa guerison, qu'elle étonna tous les assistans: car à mesme tēps elle auoit ses deux petites filles à ses deux [98] costez, dont la plus ieune n'a pas plus d'un an. Cét enfant ne trouuant pas dequoy étancher sa soif dans le sein de sa mere, se tuoit de pleurer; l'autre, qui a peu moins de quatre ans, iettoit des larmes capables d'attrister vn bon cœur. Cette mere paroissoit si tranquille dans sa maladie & dans les pleurs de ses enfans, qu'on l'eust prise pour insensible. Elle ne l'estoit pas neantmoins, disent les Meres; car elle faisoit son possible pour les faire secourir, nous les recommandant avec vn cœur de mere. Voilà vos Meres, disoit elle à l'aînée, elles ne vous abandonneront point, foyez bien obeissante. Cette pauvre petite commençoit des-ja de nous reconnoistre, & de nous saluer autant de fois que nous entrions dans l'Hospital. Dieu a rendu la santé à cette bonne femme, qui mene vne vie fort innocente.

On disoit certain iour à vn pauvre malade, que c'estoit fait de sa vie; que son mal estoit plus fort que les remedes; & que le regime qu'on luy ordonnoit, ne seruoit qu'à luy donner vn peu de trefue avec la mort. Et bien, fit il, ma vie n'est pas en ma disposition, que celuy qui a tout fait en ordonne comme il luy plaira, il en est le [99] Maistre; viure ou mourir, estre sain ou malade, me font vne mesme chose. Vne autre fois, parlant de l'obeissance que les malades doiuent rendre à ceux qui les gouernent, que

nuptials to go to the marriage feast of the Lamb in Heaven.

A truly Christian woman had such a contempt for life, when informed that she might expect to be cured, that she astonished all who were present; for at that very time she had, on either side of her, her two little girls, [98] the younger of whom was not more than a year old. As this child could not find in her mother's breasts any milk to quench her thirst, she began to weep; while the other who was a little under four years of age, shed tears enough to cause sorrow to a kind heart. The mother seemed so calm, in spite of her sickness and of her children's weeping, that she might have been considered unconscious. "She was not so, however," say the Mothers, "for she did her best to have succor given to them, recommending them to us with a mother's heart. 'Here are your Mothers,' she said to the elder, 'they will never abandon you. Be very obedient.' The poor little thing was already beginning to know us, and to greet us whenever we entered the Hospital. God restored health to this poor woman, who leads a most blameless life."

One day, a poor sick man was told that his life could not be saved,—that his illness was stronger than the medicines and that the regimen which was ordered for him could only procure him a short truce with death. "Well," he said, "my life is not at my own disposal; let him who has made all order it as he pleases; he is the [99] Master of it. To live or to die, to be healthy or to be sick, are all the same to me." On another occasion, while speaking of the obedience which the sick should render to those who have charge of them, he said: "Whether I remain

ie demeure icy, difoit-il, ou qu'on me reporte en nos cabanes, ie garderay toufiours ce qu'on m'aura ordonné, ie veux refpecter mon corps, & ne luy point donner ce qui luy feroit nuisible, puis que Dieu ne le veut pas en effet. Si les Sauvages luy apportoiént quelques petits fruits, il demandoit permiffion d'en vfer. Et fi on luy répondoit que les fruits nujfoient à fa fanté, il n'y touchoit pas, ayant cette force fur foy bien extraordinaire à vn Sauvage, de temperer fes appetits. Ce ieune homme a fait rencontre d'une femme doiée de tres-beaux talens; elle eft extreme-ment douce & vereconde, charitable au poffible. Son mary a toufiours efté malade depuis qu'ils font enfemble, cela ne l'a point éloignée felon la couftume ordinaire des Sauvages: elle luy a rendu toutes les vifites & toute l'affiftance qu'on pourroit attendre d'une femme nourrie au milieu de l'Europe, avec vne modeftie & vne charité tout à fait rauiffante.

[100] Deux pauvres femmes aueugles paffent vne grande partie de l'année en la Maifon de Dieu, toutes deux font fort portées à la vertu; mais il y en a vne particulieremēt qui goufte Dieu d'une bonne façon. S'eftant retirée pour vn temps parmy les fiens, vn Sauvage l'attaqua viuement, & la pourfuiuit long-temps, luy promettant merueilles fi elle vouloit condefcendre à fes affections tres-impures. Jamais cette femme, quoy qu'affez ieune, ne branla; elle tint toufiours ferme, rebuttant conftamment cēt homme perdu. Il luy repreſente ſa pauvreté, luy dit qu'elle eft ſans appuy, & qu'il luy donnera toute forte d'affiſtance. L'aime mieux, répond elle, eſtre pauvre, que de faſcher Dieu: ie ne ſuis point delaiſſée comme vous dites, les filles de la maifon de la Charité ſont mes

here or whether I am taken back to our cabins, I will always do what I have been ordered to do. I wish to respect my body, and to give it nothing that might injure it, since indeed God does not wish that." If the Savages brought him any little gift of fruit, he would ask permission to eat it. And if he were told that the fruit would injure his health, he would not touch it,—having sufficient self-control to restrain his appetite, which is truly extraordinary in a Savage. This young man has a wife endowed with very fine gifts. She is very gentle and retiring, and as charitable as possible. Her husband has been sick ever since their marriage, but this has not induced her to leave him according to the general custom of the Savages. She has paid him all the visits, and given him all the attention, that could be expected from a woman brought up in the center of Europe; and with a modesty and charity altogether delightful.

[100] Two poor blind women pass a great part of the year in the House of God. Both are very virtuous, but one of them in particular loves God in excellent fashion. Having withdrawn among her own people for a while, a Savage eagerly assailed her, and persecuted her for a long time, promising her wonderful things if she would yield to his base affections. Never did this woman waver, though still young; she remained ever firm, constantly repelling this corrupt man. He spoke of her poverty, and told her that she had no one to support her, and that he would give her every kind of help. "I would rather be poor," she said, "than offend God. I am not forsaken, as you say. The sisters at the house of Charity are my good Mothers; I need no aid, with them." Such actions are the fruit of the tree of life. It is

bonnes Meres: ie ne manque point de fecours aupres d'elles. Ces actions font des fruits de l'arbre de vie, il n'y a que Iefus-Chrift qui puiffe donner cette conftance aux François & aux Sauuages, aux Romains & aux Barbares.

Ie m'oublois quafi d'un François attaqué d'une hydropifie, qui fut iugée mortelle du Medecin. Les bonnes Religieufes [101] l'ayans receu en l'Hofpital, le traiterent avec tant de foin & tant de charité, iufques à chercher par tout ce qui le pouuoit foulager, qu'il en guerit, fi bien qu'il eft maintenant homme de bon trauail. Quelqu'un luy demandant par apres comme il fe portoit, & quel traitement il auoit receu de ces bonnes Filles, il fut vn peu de temps fans parler; puis les larmes luy tombant des yeux: Helas Monsieur! fit-il, ie ne meritois pas d'eftre receu dans vne fi faincte Maifon: les foins que les bonnes Meres ont eu de moy, & la charité qu'elles ont exercée en mon endroit, me confondent & m'attendriffent quand i'y penfe.

Il n'eft pas feul porté d'affection & de reconnoiffance vers ces bonnes ames, les Sauuages les aiment vniquement, ils fe glorifient de les auoir aupres d'eux; Noël Negabamat, l'un des deux Capitaines de S. Iofeph autrement de Sillery, l'a fouuent témoigné au R. P. Superieur, le fuppliant pour marque de fon amour, de luy donner fon departement dans l'une des maifons qu'on a fait bafir pour les Sauuages proche de l'Hofpital. La charité & la liberalité que cette Maifon fait paroiftre à l'endroit des malades, luy ont fait fouhaiter le [102] voifinage. Ceux qui demeurent en mefme endroit, ont choifi leur fepulture dans l'emplacement de ces bonnes Meres, en témoi-

only Jesus Christ who can grant such constancy, either to French or to Savages, to Romans or to Barbarians.

I had almost forgotten a Frenchman who was attacked by dropsy, which was considered mortal by the Physician. The good Nuns [101] received him into the Hospital, and treated him with such care and such charity, even to seeking everywhere for what might procure him relief, that he was cured, and is now able to do a good day's work. Some time afterward, he was asked by a person how he was, and what treatment he had received from the good Nuns. He was unable to reply for a while; then, with tears flowing from his eyes, he said: "Oh, Sir! I was not worthy to be received in so holy a House; the care that those good Mothers took of me, and the charity that they exercised toward me, confound and affect me when I think of them."

He is not the only one who feels affection and gratitude toward these good souls. The Savages love them above all, and are proud to have them near them. Noel Negabamat, one of the two Captains of St. Joseph, otherwise called Sillery, has often told the Reverend Father Superior so,—begging him, as a mark of his affection, to allot him room in one of the houses that have been built for the Savages near the Hospital. The charity and liberality displayed by this House toward the sick have made him desire to be in its [102] vicinity. Those who reside in the same locality have selected their burial places in the grounds belonging to the good Mothers, in token of their affection. Although there is nothing to fear, at present, in the houses of Kebec or of St. Joseph, nevertheless, if any false



gnage de leur affection. Quoy qu'il n'y ait rien à craindre pour le present dans les maifons de Kebec ny de S. Iofeph, fi neâtmoins il arriue quelque fauffe allarme des Hiroquois, auffi-toft les Sauuages courent à l'Hofpital pour affeurer leurs Meres, difent-ils, des preuues de la bonté de leur cœur.

Je ferois trop long de rappeler tous les fentimens qu'ont les bonnes Meres de la docilité & de la patience de leurs malades, il faut auoir de bons yeux pour ne voir que Iefus Chrift dans les Sauuages,

*Gratior est pulchro veniens in corpore virtus.*

Je fçay bien que la vertu eft aimable par tout, mais elle eft plus agreable fous la panne & fous le fatin, & dans des ames & des corps bien polis, que fous des haillons & dans des perfonnes qui ne cōnoiffent point d'inciuilitez, pource qu'ils n'ont pas feulemēt les premiers principes de la ciuilité. Que les Hofpitalieres aiment conftammēt des malades & des pauures, & les Vrfulines, des Seminariftes & des femmes Sauuages, dans lefquels on ne void que Iefus-Chrift [103] tout pur, fans aucun attrait qui flate les fens: c'eft vn attrait dont ie n'attens la perfeuerance que de Iefus-Chrift mefme. Leur fexe n'a pas cette conftance, il peut tout neantmoins auffi bien que S. Paul, en celuy qui le fouftient & qui le fortifie.

Elles fe réjouiffent maintenant de voir la ferueur des nouveaux Chreftiens: leur deuotion nous rait, difent-elles, leur pieté nous tire les larmes des yeux, leur vifite nous donne des contentemens bien doux. C'eft vne ioye pleine de tendrefse, dit la Mere de l'Hofpital, de voir ces bons Neophytes accompagner le Sainct Sacrement qu'on porte aux malades, le

alarm is given about the Hiroquois, the Savages at once run to the Hospital to give their Mothers, they say, a proof of their kind feelings toward them.

I should be too tedious were I to relate all the appreciation that the good Mothers have of the docility and patience of their sick. One must have good eyes to see only Jesus Christ in the Savages:

*Gratior est pulchro veniens in corpore virtus.*

I know very well that virtue is lovable everywhere, but it is more agreeable under plush and satin, and in refined minds and cleanly bodies, than it is under rags and in persons who do not know what rudeness is because they have not even the elementary principles of politeness. The love constantly felt by the Hospital Nuns for the sick and the poor, and by the Ursulines for the pupils of their Seminary and for the Savage women,—in whom they see but Jesus Christ [103] alone, without any attraction that pleases the senses,—is an enthusiasm in which I expect perseverance only from Jesus Christ himself. Their sex does not possess such constancy; it may, however, like St. Paul, do everything through him who sustains and fortifies it.

At present, they are greatly delighted at seeing the fervor of the new Christians. “Their devotion rejoices us,” they say; “their piety moves us to tears; their visits give us sweet satisfaction.” “We feel a most tender joy,” says the Mother of the Hospital, “when we see these good Neophytes accompanying the Blessed Sacrament, as it is carried to the sick, with torches in their hands; when we see these poor people, on their return from hunting, take up their lodgings in the Ward of our Hospital, and

flambeau en la main. De voir ces pauvres gens venans de la chaffe, prendre logis dans la Sale de nostre Hospital, & d'y passer plusieurs iours, avec vne paix & vne intelligence admirable. Leurs liëts font bien tost preparez, nous n'en auons precisément que ce qu'il en faut pour vn petit nombre de malades. Ils iettent quelques bouts de peaux sur le paué, & ayans fait leurs prieres, ils dorment aussi bien là dessus que sur la plume & sur le duuet. Si le bon Dieu nous enuoye quelques matelas & quelques couuertures, il nous deliurera du creue-cœur [104] que nous auons de les voir plus durement coucher en nostre maison que dans leurs cabanes.

Nos plaisirs font de les secourir, nous auons donné cette année plus de quatre cens cinquante medecines, nos drogues font épuisées, mais nos cœurs font encore tous entiers pour nous réjouir du Baptême de ces bonnes ames. Vne vingtaine ont esté faits Chrestiens cette année, tant en nostre Hospital qu'en nostre Chappelle, n'est ce pas pour chanter le *Te Deum laudamus* de bon cœur? Douze familles des principales entre les Sauvages, se font venuës loger en quatre maisons qu'on a basties tout proche de la nostre; c'est bien pour nous faire aimer la demeure de S. Ioseph: nostre petite Eglise leur sert de Paroisse & d'Oratoire: ils la remplissent assez souuent, & la Sale des malades & nos cœurs d'une deuotion tres-douce & tres sensible.

Les Sauvages qui ne sçauoient que c'estoit de visiter les malades, apprennent le mestier de charité. Nous voyons quelques bonnes femmes excellentes Hospitalieres: elles transportent les malades, les secourent, les foulagent & leur apprestent [105] mieux

pass several days there in admirable peace and good-fellowship. Their beds are soon made, for we have only sufficient for a limited number of the sick. They throw a few pieces of skin upon the floor, and, when they have said their prayers, they sleep as well on them as on feathers or down. If the good God would send us some mattresses and some blankets, he would relieve us from the distress [104] that we feel when we see them sleeping on harder beds in our house than they have in their own cabins.

“ Our pleasure is to succor them. This year we dispensed over four hundred and fifty medicines. Our supply of drugs is exhausted; but our hearts are still quite whole, so that we can rejoice at the Baptism of these good souls. A score of them were made Christians this year, in our Hospital and in our Chapel. Is not this enough to make us chant the *Te Deum laudamus* with all our hearts? Twelve of the leading families among the Savages have come to dwell in four houses that have been built quite close to ours; this is enough to make us love the residence of St. Joseph. Our little Church serves as their Parish Church and Oratory. They quite frequently fill it, as well as the sick Ward; and they fill our hearts with a very sweet and most tender devotion.

“ The Savages, who did not know what it was to visit the sick, are learning the practice of charity. We find some good women, who are excellent Hospital Sisters. They carry the sick, assist and relieve them, and prepare [105] their sagamite, or food, in their own fashion better than we ourselves. One of our keenest regrets is to see the poverty of the country.

leurs fagamites, ou le manger, à leur mode, que nous autres. L'une de nos tristes bien sensibles est de voir la pauvreté du pays: on ne tue que tres-rarement du bestial: les restaurans, les confommez, & les autres nourritures succulentes, capables de remettre un malade, & mille autres douceurs dont la France abonde, ne se rencontrent point en nostre Maison. Voilà de saintes pensées, voilà des affections bien pures, des actions bien nobles, & une charité toute d'or. Je leur souhaite une riche persévérance; *Qui perseveraverit usque ad finem, hic saluus erit*, nous avons tout sujet d'attendre cette gloire.

Ce n'est pas tout, on instruit ces bonnes gens dans nostre Chapelle, & dans nostre Sale. I'y ay compté par fois, dist la bonne Mere, jusques à cinquante & soixante filles. Le R. P. Supérieur & le Pere de Quen ont fait le Catechisme en divers temps, les Sauvages s'y trouvoient tres-volontiers, recommandans à leurs enfans de nous visiter, afin que nous leur remissions en memoire ce que les Peres leur avoient enseigné. Ils leur racontaient ordinairement quelque belle histoire, que les enfans rendoient le lendemain si fidèlement, que [106] i'eusse souhaité qu'on les eust ouys du milieu de la France, afin que les François participassent à l'admiration qu'ils nous donnent. Il n'y a question si haute & si relevée dont une fille soit capable, que les ieunes Neophytes ne conçoivent, & n'en rendent raison tres-pertinemment. On en baptisa une entre autres, âgée d'environ vingt ans: son cœur fut comblé d'une telle ioye, qu'il paroissoit quasi à son visage qu'on luy venoit d'ouvrir le Ciel; elle demeura avec nous le reste du iour, ne pouvant se fouler de nous dire le contentement que

Cattle are very seldom slaughtered. Restoratives, broths, and other succulent foods suited for restoring a sick person, and a thousand other comforts that abound in France, are not to be found in our House." These are holy thoughts, most pure affections, most noble actions, and a charity entirely golden. I wish them an abounding perseverance. *Qui perseveraverit usque ad finem, hic salvus erit.* We have every reason to expect that such glory will be theirs.

That is not all. "These good people are instructed in our Chapel and in our Ward. I have sometimes counted there," says the good Mother, "as many as fifty or sixty girls. The Reverend Father Superior and Father de Quen have taught the Catechism at various times. The Savages attended very willingly, and advised their children to visit us, in order that we might refresh their memories on the subjects taught them by the Fathers. They generally related some interesting story which the children repeated so faithfully on the following day that [106] I could have wished that they might be heard in the midst of France, so that the French people might share the admiration that they make us feel. There is no question so deep or so lofty, within the scope of a girl's mind, that these young Neophytes do not understand and answer it most suitably. One was baptized, among others, who was about twenty years of age. Her heart was filled with such joy that it almost seemed, from her countenance, as if Heaven had just been opened to her. She stayed with us for the remainder of the day, and could not sufficiently tell us the content that she felt in her soul at finding herself cleansed from all her sins, and numbered among



ressentoit son ame, de se voir lavée de toutes ses offenses, & d'estre mise au nombre des Enfans de Dieu. J'iray, disoit elle, tous les iours à la Sainte Messe, j'aimeray Dieu de tout mon cœur, ie le prieray fouvent; j'éloigneray toute malice de ma pensée; & si ie tombe en quelque offense, ie me confefferay tout aussi-tost. Nostre Seigneur luy donne la grace de tenir ferme dans ces saintes resolutions. *Amen, Amen.*

---

the Children of God. 'I will hear Holy Mass every day,' she said; 'I will love God with all my soul, and pray to him frequently; I will drive every evil thought from my mind; and, if I fall into any sin, I will confess it at once.' May our Lord grant her grace to remain steadfast in these holy resolutions." *Amen, Amen.*

## [107] CHAPITRE VIII.

## DU SEMINAIRE DES VRSULINES.

A VTANT qu'il est difficile de rencontrer des filles feculieres, armées d'un bon dot, pour foustenir le Seminaire des Sauvages estably à Kebec: foubz la conduite des meres Vrsulines, autant feroit-il aisé de trouuer des Religieuses professes, toutes prestes de trauerfer l'Ocean, & de donner leur vies pour le salut de ces pauvres enfans: & s'il en falloit un aussi grand nombre; que saincte Vrsule conduisoit de Vierges en Bretagne; ie croy que la France les pourroit fournir, tant il y a de zele & d'ardeur en toutes leurs maisons. Non seulement les Vrsulines; mais un grand nombre d'autres Religieuses de diuers ordres, brulent d'un feu tout pur de venir consacrer leurs trauaux à Iesus-Christ en ce nouveau monde, & confumer leur vies sur l'Autel de la Croix. *Omnia mihi licent, sed non omnia expediunt*, tout ce qui est bon, n'est pas expedient: desirer un grand [108] bien, sans empeschement, & avec vne douce indifferance, & vne humble soumission aux volontez de Dieu, c'est vne marque que le S. Esprit en est l'Auteur.

Quoy que c'en soit, il ne semble pas à propos d'exclure aucun monastere de Religieuses Vrsulines, de quelque endroit ou congregation qu'il soit, d'enuoyer en cette nouvelle vigne de nostre Seigneur, quelque professe de sa communauté; mais pour autant qu'on n'en peut pas tirer de toutes les maisons, n'en estant

## [107] CHAPTER VIII.

## OF THE SEMINARY OF THE URSULINES.

**D**IFFICULT as it is to find, among the laity, girls provided with good endowments to maintain the Seminary for Savages established at Kebec under the management of the Ursuline mothers, it would be as easy to find professed Nuns quite willing to cross the Ocean to devote their lives to the salvation of these poor children. And if as great a number were required as that of the Virgins whom saint Ursula led into Brittany, I think that France could supply them, such are the zeal and ardor that prevail in all their houses. Not only the Ursulines, but a great many other Nuns, of various orders, burn with a most pure desire to come and consecrate their labors to Jesus Christ in this new world, and to consume their lives on the Altar of the Cross. *Omnia mihi licent, sed non omnia expediunt*; all that is good is not expedient. To desire a great [108] blessing without hindrance, and with gentle indifference and humble submission to God's will, is a proof that the Holy Ghost is the Author thereof.

In any case, it does not seem advisable to exclude any monastery of Ursuline Nuns — whatever may be the place or the congregation to which it belongs — from sending any professed Nun of its community to this new vineyard of our Lord. But, because such cannot be taken from all the houses, since so great a

pas befoin d'un si grand nombre : il en faudroit laisser le choix entier à ceux de qui cét affaire depend, sans plaintes & sans jalousie, acceptant comme de la main de nostre Seigneur, ce que ces personnes de vertu & de verité ; en auroient déterminé devant Dieu.

Il est plus que tres raisonnable, que tous les Convents d'Vrfulines de France soient unis de cœur & d'affection, au petit Seminaire de Canadas. Il y a quelque iours qu'une personne de bon sens disoit, qu'il feroit tres facile de faire subsister le petit Seminaire de Kebec, & d'amplifier le nombre de leur Seminaristes Sauvages. Il faudroit disoit c'est [*sc.* cet] homme d'esprit, que [109] toutes les filles qui se rendent Vrfulines en France, donnaient à leur entrée une pistole d'aumône à ce petit Seminaire, si elles en donnoient deux, on ne les refuseroit pas ; & par ce moyen il n'y auroit aucune Vrfuline qui ne cooperast au salut des Sauvages. Voilà un moyen de faire preuve de la verité de leur zele. Que si elles veulent jouir de cette benediction, c'est ainsi que ie l'appelle pource qu'il est impossible que le Ciel ne reconnoisse ce qui se fait, pour l'application du sang de IESVS CHRIST. Elles auront aysement cognoissance de celui qui traite en France, les affaires de ces bonnes filles & de leur Seminaire, par l'entremise de la mere Superieure des Vrfulines de Paris, ou de Tours. Mais entrons en matiere.

Comme on eut demandé aux Vrfulines, ce qui touche leur Seminaire pour l'inferer dans la Relation. Voicy ce que la Superieure respondit au Pere, qui luy en fit la demande.

Mon Reuerend Pere, ie vous enuoye quelques petites remarques pour satisfaire à l'obeyffance ; l'ay eu

number are not required, the selection must be left entirely to those upon whom this matter depends,—without complaint or jealousy, accepting as from the hand of our Lord, whatever decision those virtuous and sincere persons may come to before God.

It is entirely reasonable that all the Convents of Ursulines in France should be united in heart and in affection with the little Seminary of Canada. It is but a few days since a person of excellent judgment said that it would be very easy to maintain the little Seminary at Kebec, and to increase the number of their Savage Pupils. “For this it would be necessary,” said this sensible man, “that [109] all the girls who become Ursulines in France should, on entering, give a pistole as alms to this little Seminary. If they were to give two, these would not be refused. By this means there would not be an Ursuline who would not contribute to the salvation of the Savages.” Here is a way to prove the sincerity of their zeal. And, if they wish to enjoy this blessing,—I call it so because it is impossible that Heaven should ignore what is done for the application of the blood of JESUS CHRIST,—they can easily ascertain who the person is that has charge in France of the affairs of these good women and of their Seminary, through the mother Superior of the Ursulines of Paris or of Tours. But let us return to our subject.

The Ursulines were requested to tell us about their Seminary in order that the same might be inserted in the Relation; and this is what the Superior replies to the Father who made the request:

“My Reverend Father, I send you a few short observations, to meet the obligations of my obedi-



de la difficulté a m'y refoudre, pour ce que si on vouloit dire toutes les choses; qui peuuent donner de [110] l'edification dans les actions de nos filles, ce ne feroit iamais fait: vous sçavez d'ailleurs le gros du Seminaire: & combien il y entre des filles tant passageres que sedentaires, vous sçavez dis-je mieux que moy, si Dieu peut estre glorifié dans les petits seruices, que ses seruantes luy rendent en la personne des pauvres petites Sauvages. Je sçay bien que nous sommes peu satisfaites de tout ce que nous faisons, n'estant que des seruantes inutiles, moy tres particulierement; comme vous en auez tres bonne cognoissance, c'est ce qui me faisoit souhaitter que vous ne fissiez aucune mention de nous, fuffit que Dieu qui est nostre Pere: sçache avec quel amour nous seruons nos Neophytes; c'est assez que luy seul cognoisse ce qui se passe dans cette petite maison, sans qu'il soit produit aux yeux des hommes, nous sommes trop heureuses que nos petites fatigues se passent à la seule veüe de nostre Maistre qui est si bon qu'il nous fait esperer le pardon de toutes nos fautes: aydez moy en particulier à l'obtenir de sa bonté, &c, cette lettre a semblé digne de ce lieu, venons au détail.

On auroit de la peine à croire que de petites [111] filles Sauvages, se rendissent ponctuelles aux temps des prieres & des instructions, si les yeux ne voyoient cette verité; il n'y a naturel si farouche que la douceur, la grace & l'éducation ne polisse. On entend souuent avec plaisir ces petites Sauvages, entonner vn motet dans le Chœur des Religieuses, pendant l'éléuation du S. Sacrement, & mesme encore chanter quelques fois avec elles pendant leurs Vespres: Il n'y a pas de doute que si on auoit dequoy en loger

ence. I have had some difficulty in making my decision therein, because, if we undertook to relate all that is [110] edifying in the conduct of our nuns, we would never have done. Moreover, you know about our Seminary in general, and how many girls enter it, both as transient pupils and as boarders. You know better than I do, I say, whether God can be glorified in the petty services that his servants render unto him in the persons of the poor little Savages. I know very well that we are but little satisfied with all that we do, being only useless servants,—I myself most especially, as you are very well aware. That is what made me wish that you would not mention us. It suffices that God, who is our Father, should know with what love we serve our Neophytes; it suffices that he alone should know what passes in this little house, without its being shown to the eyes of men. We are only too happy that our slight labors should be performed under the eyes of our Master alone, who is so good that he leads us to hope for the pardon of all our offenses. Assist me in particular to obtain this from his goodness," etc. This letter has seemed worthy of being inserted here. Let us enter into details.

It would be hard to believe that little [111] Savage girls would attend punctually at the hours set apart for prayers and for instruction, if one's eyes did not behold the fact. There is no nature so wild that gentleness, grace, and education cannot polish. We frequently hear with pleasure these little Savages chanting a motet in the Nuns' Choir, during the elevation of the Blessed Sacrament, and even singing with them sometimes during their Vespers. There is no doubt that if the means were at hand to lodge a

vn nôbre, qu'on les rendroit auffi adroittes, & auffi gentilles que nos Europeannes, ce n'est pas ce qu'on cherche à present, mais bien de grauer dans leurs cœurs l'Amour & la crainte de celuy dont elles ont maintenant cognoiffance. C'est à quoy vivent les trauaux de ces bonnes meres, auxquels nostre Seigneur femble donner sa benediction.

Ces enfants ont de si grandes inclinations à la pureté, que si elles sortent pour se promener, elles fuyent la rencontre des hommes, & font si foigneuses de se courir avec vne telle decence, que leur maintien s'éloigne bien des façons de faire des Sauuages. Vn François presentant la main à vne Seminariste pour la conduire, comme [112] on luy reprochoit par risée, que voulant estre tousiours vierge, elle s'estoit laissée toucher la main à vn homme, cette enfant se mist à pleurer; elle entre en colere contre celuy qui l'auoit conduite, s'en va vne & deux fois, lauer ses mains, pour effacer tout le mal qu'elle pourroit auoir contracté par cette action innocente; ayant belle peur que cela ne l'empeschast d'estre Vierge, comme on ne cognoissoit point sa pensée, & qu'on redoubloit de temps en temps ce petit reproche; ne me dites plus cela, repliqua elle; la larme à l'œil: i'ay tant laué mes mains, qu'il n'est possible qu'il soit resté quelque chose, du mal qu'il m'auroit peu causer, cette innocence est plaine de recreation.

Deux petites filles Seminaristes, s'estant retirées chez leur parens, les fuiurent dans leur grande chaffe l'huyet dernier, l'une faisoit prier Dieu dans la Cabane, & l'autre faisoit chanter des cantiques spirituels, que les meres leur auoient appris en langue Algonquine, le temps qu'elles auoient de reste de leur

number of them, they would be made as dextrous and as well-mannered as our Europeans. It is not this that is sought at present, but rather to write upon their hearts the Love and fear of him whom they now know. It is to that end that the efforts of these good mothers are directed, to whom our Lord seems to have given his blessing.

These children have such a regard for purity that, when they go out walking, they avoid meeting men; and they are so careful to cover themselves with decency, that their deportment is very different from the customs of the Savages. A Frenchman gave his hand to a pupil of the Seminary, to lead her. When [112] she was laughingly reproached because she, who wished to remain ever a virgin, had allowed a man to touch her hand, the child commenced to weep; she grew angry with him who had led her; and went once or twice to wash her hands, in order to remove any evil that she might have contracted by such an innocent action, being greatly afraid that it would prevent her from being a Virgin. As they did not understand her thoughts and renewed, from time to time, this petty reproach, she would reply, with tears in her eyes: "Say that to me no more. I have washed my hands so often, that it is impossible that anything can remain of the harm that he may have done me." Such innocence is most amusing.

Two little Seminary girls, who had gone back to their parents, went with them last winter on their great hunt. One of them made the family pray to God in their cabin, while the other made them sing the hymns that the mothers had taught them in the Algonquin tongue. The leisure that they had from

petites occupations, elles l'employoient à lire & à écrire. Les Seminaristes ont vne telle passion pour l'écriture, que si parfois on leur refuse de s'aller [113] promener, elles demandent que pour le moins on leur permette d'écrire.

Ces deux pauvres petites, qui estoient à la chaffe avec leurs gens, auoient des regrets si sensibles, de se voir si long-temps priuées des Sacremens de Confession & de Communion, qu'elles témoignèrent leur douleur par des lettres toutes pleines d'affection & de piété, qu'elles écriurent par deçà.

Il ne se passe iamais quinze iours qu'elles ne demandent à se confesser. elles font tous les foirs vne exacte recherche de leur conscience; mais avec vne telle candeur, qu'elles disent publiquement les fautes qu'elles ont remarquées en leur examen; que si elles en oublient quelqu'une qui ait paru au dehors, celle qui en aura la connoissance dira tout haut; Ma Sœur, vous ne vous fouenez pas de telle faute; demandez-en pardon à Dieu. Ce procédé ne les offense point, le bon accord & la bonne intelligence qu'elles ont par ensemble, leur est quasi naturelle.

La petite Marie Magdelaine (c'est l'une des premières Seminaristes) ayant esté aduertie d'une faute d'enfant, dont elle ne se donnoit pas de garde, fut faisie d'une [114] tristesse, qui parut sur son visage iusques à ce qu'elle se fust confessée; faisant voir que la douleur d'auoir fasché Dieu, la touchoit [plus] que la confusion & la honte d'auoir failly.

Deux de nos Filles âgées d'environ huit à neuf ans (diit la Mere) ont pressé quasi vn an durant leur Maistresse, de les disposer à la Communion: se voyans rebutées, elles s'adrescent à moy, me suppliant

their slight occupations, they spent in reading and writing. The Seminarists are so passionately fond of writing that sometimes, when they are refused permission to go out [113] walking, they ask to be at least allowed to write.

These two poor little girls, who were out hunting with their people, felt so keen regret at being so long deprived of the Sacraments of Confession and Communion, that they manifested their sorrow by means of letters replete with affection and piety, which they wrote while away in the woods.

Not a fortnight passes without their asking to make their confession. They carefully examine their conscience every evening, but with such candor that they relate in public the sins that they have discovered in their examination. And if they forget any one that has been noticed by the others, she who has observed it will say aloud: "My Sister, do you not recollect such or such a sin? Ask pardon of God for it." This does not offend them. The harmony and good understanding which exist among them seem almost natural to them.

Little Marie Magdelaine (one of the first pupils of the Seminary), who was reproved for some childish fault, to which she had paid no attention, was afflicted with a [114] sorrow which manifested itself on her countenance until she had confessed herself,—thereby showing that the regret for having offended God affected her more than the shame and disgrace of having erred.

"Two of our Girls, aged about eight or nine" (says the Mother) "pressed their Teacher for nearly a year to prepare them for Communion. When they were refused, they came to me and begged me, with



avec beaucoup de careffes, de leur accorder cette faueur. Leur ayant dit qu'elles estoient trop ieunes, elles ne perdent point courage. Le Reuerend Pere Vimont les estans venuës voir pendant l'Aduent, pour leur donner quelque instruction, elles se iettent à ses pieds, & le coniurent de leur donner Nostre Seigneur, du moins au temps de Pasques. Le Pere leur promet qu'elles iouyroient de ce bon-heur si elles estoient bien sçauantes. Il n'est pas croyable combien cette réponse les réjouit; mais la peur qu'elles eurent de ne pas bien répondre aux interrogations qu'on leur deuoit faire de ce grand mystere, les porta à me venir trouuer tous les iours, pour me prier à jointes mains de les instruire. Enfin elles ont iouy de leur desir, Nostre [115] Seigneur s'est emparé de leurs cœurs, la preparation & la ferueur qu'elles ont apportée à cette action toute diuine, nous donnoit autant d'étonnement que d'edification.

Comme c'est nostre coustume de nous retirer par fois huit ou dix iours pour faire les exercices spirituels, c'est à dire, pour traiter avec Dieu des affaires de l'éternité, les Sauvages ne nous voyans point, disent que nous nous cachons. Les Meres s'estans donc cachées en cette forte, la petite Seminariste Huronne se voulut aussi cacher, elle se retire dans vn petit bocage qui est dans la closture, se fait vne espece de cabane, & passe vne bonne partie de la iournée à prier Dieu: l'une de ses compagnes l'ayant trouuée, luy demande ce qu'elle fait là; Je me cache, fit elle, comme les Meres pour prier Dieu pour moy, pour vous, pour les François, & pour les Sauvages. Celle-cy le va dire à ses compagnes; elles accourent aussi-tost, elles se font toutes vne petite maison de

many endearments, to grant them that favor. I told them that they were too young, but they did not lose courage. When Reverend Father Vimont came to see them during Advent, to give them some instruction, they threw themselves at his feet, and prayed him to give Our Lord to them at least at Easter. The Father promised that they should enjoy that happiness if they studied very well. It is difficult to believe how this answer filled them with joy; but the fear that they might be unable properly to answer the questions that would be put to them, respecting that great mystery, induced them to come and see me every day, and to beg me, with clasped hands, to teach them. Finally their desire was fulfilled, and Our [115] Lord took possession of their hearts. The preparation and the fervor that they displayed in that divine action astonished as much as it edified us.

“It is our custom to withdraw into retirement at times, for eight or ten days, for the performance of spiritual exercises,—that is to say, for the purpose of conferring with God on the affairs of eternity; and when the Savages do not see us, they say that we are hiding ourselves. The Mothers having thus hidden themselves, the little Huron Seminarist wished also to hide. She withdrew into a small grove that lies within the cloister, made herself a kind of cabin, and passed the greater part of the day in praying to God. One of her companions found her there, and asked her what she was doing. ‘I am hiding,’ she said, ‘like the Mothers, to pray to God for myself, for you, for the French, and for the Savages.’ The other told her companions of this, and at once they all, except the two youngest, has-

fueillages, excepté les deux plus ieunes: elles se renferment dans cette verdure, gardant le silence, employant vne bonne partie de leur temps à faire prieres, à reciter leur [116] Chapelet, avec autant d'affection que des perfonnes meures & plus âgées.

Le iour du Vendredy Sainct, les petites Seminaristes voyans ieufner les Meres plus rigoureusement qu'à l'ordinaire, les voulurent imiter: elles cachent donc ce qu'on leur donnoit à manger, les vnes se contentent d'un peu de pain bouilly dans de l'eau toute pure, les autres ne mangent que du pain tout fec, fans iamais vouloir faire colation le foir. Ce n'est pas tout, elles se iettent aux pieds de la Mere, & la prient de leur permettre de prendre la discipline: le congé donné, ces pauvres enfans firent paroistre vne ferueur qui ne reffentoit rien de l'humeur des Barbares: on ne leur permet cette deuotion que tres-rarement, & apres des importunitéz auffi agreables à Dieu que la mortification mefme.

Vn iour entr'autres fupplians & preffans avec vne importunité extraordinaire qu'on leur accordast cette faueur, on leur demanda pourquoy elles vouloient prendre fur elles vn chafiment fi rigoureux, elles répondirent; Que nostre Seigneur l'auoit pris le premier, & que fes fouffrances leur donnoient des defirs de [117] fouffrir pour le falut de fes [*sc.* leurs] compatriotes, & pour leurs propres offenses. Ces fentimens ne viennent pas dans le iardin de la nature, fans estre bien arrosez de la grace.

I'ay dit cy-deffus que deux Hurons auoient paffé l'hyuer à Kebec, l'un des motifs qu'ils eurent d'embrasser la Foy de Iefus-Christ, fut de voir le zele d'une ieune Seminarifte leur compatriote. Cét

tened to make a little house, of leafy branches. They shut themselves up amidst this verdure, observed silence, and spent a good portion of their time in praying and in reciting the [116] Rosary, with as much devotion as mature and more aged persons show.

“ On Good Friday, when the little Seminarists saw the Mothers fasting more strictly than usual, they wished to imitate them. They, therefore, concealed the food that was given them; some contented themselves with a little bread boiled in pure water; the others ate only dry bread, without touching their evening collation. That was not all. They cast themselves at the feet of the Mother, and begged her to allow them to take the discipline. Having received permission to do so, these poor children manifested a fervor which indicated nothing of the moods of Barbarians. They are allowed to practice this devotion only very seldom and after importunities that are as agreeable to God as is the mortification itself.

“ On one occasion among others, while they were supplicating and pressing with extraordinary persistence to be allowed that favor, they were asked why they wished to take upon themselves such severe punishment. They replied that our Lord had first received it, and that his sufferings inspired them with the desire to [117] suffer for the salvation of their countrymen, and for their own sins. Such sentiments do not grow in nature’s garden without being well watered by grace.”

I have already mentioned that two Hurons spent the winter in Kebec. One of the reasons that induced them to embrace the Faith of Jesus Christ was

enfant âgée d'enuiron treize à quator[z]e ans, leur parloit de Dieu, & de la grandeur de nos myſteres, avec vne ſi douce eloquence naturelle, tirée de l'affection de ſon cœur, que ces bonnes gens en eſtoient puiffamment touchez, en forte que l'un de leurs plaiſirs eſtoit de la viſiter de temps en temps. L'un d'eux conſiderant la ferueur de cette ieune Chreſtienne, la voulut eſprouuer: comme il eſtoit ſur le point d'eſtre baptiſé, & qu'il voyoit que cét enfant en eſtoit dans la ioye; il fait du refroidy, il dit qu'il a de la peine à croire ce qu'on enſeigne, & qu'il ne penſe plus au Baptême. A ces paroles voilà cette ieune fille en feu, elle entre dans vne ſaincte cholere, elle s'écrie; Que penſes-tu faire, miſerable! qui eſt-ce qui a troublé tes penſées? veux-tu aller dans l'Enfer avec les Demons? [118] Peut eſtre que tu mourras cette nuit, & que tu te trouueras avec eux auant qu'il ſoit iour, le Diable t'a renuerſé la teſte. Ce bon homme paroifſoit auſſi froid que cét enfant eſtoit bruſlante. Il fait ſemblant que tout cela ne le touche point, & qu'il ne ſe foucie plus de croire en Dieu: la pauvre petite ſ'en prend à ſes yeux; elle quitte cét homme, ſ'en va trouuer les Meres toute éplorée. Il eſt perdu, diſoit-elle, ie ſuis triſte, il ne veut plus croire en Dieu; le Diable l'a trompé, il ne veut plus aller au Ciel. Puis redoublant ſa voix, & vſant de menaces, avec vn tour de teſte qui monſtroit ſa douleur & ſon zele; Si i'euffe peu rompre la grille, diſoit-elle, ie l'aurois battu. Que cette faueur [*ſc.* ferueur] eſt innocente! que le Dieu du Ciel eſt aimable!

Les Meres ayans découuert la feinte de cét homme, la voulurent conſoler, mais elle n'en pouuoit croire;

the sight of the zeal of a young Seminarist, their countrywoman. This child, who was about thirteen or fourteen years old, told them of God, and of the greatness of our mysteries, with such gentle native eloquence inspired by the affection of her heart, that these good people were greatly touched by it, and one of their pleasures was to visit her from time to time. One of them, on observing the fervor of this young Christian, wished to test it. As he was on the eve of being baptized, and as he saw that the child rejoiced at it, he pretended that he had become indifferent, saying that he found it difficult to believe what was taught him, and that he no longer thought of Baptism. On hearing these words, the young girl became greatly excited; she was seized with a holy anger, and exclaimed: "What art thou thinking of doing, thou wretch? What has disturbed thy thoughts? Dost thou wish to go to Hell with the Demons? [118] Perhaps thou wilt die this night, and wilt find thyself with them before day breaks. The Devil has turned thy head." The good man seemed as cool as the child was ardent; he pretended that all this did not affect him, and that he no longer cared to believe in God. The poor little creature blames her own eyes; she leaves this man, and goes, all disconsolate, to the Mothers. "He is lost," she said; "I am very sad. He will no longer believe in God. The Devil has deceived him; he no longer wishes to go to Heaven." Then, raising her voice, and using threats, with a toss of her head that betrayed her sorrow and her zeal, she said: "If I could have broken the grating I would have beaten him." How innocent is such fervor; how lovable is the God of Heaven!



il fallut que le Pere de Brebeuf l'affeurast que cela s'estoit fait par artifice.

Il ne venoit aucun Huron à Kebec, que [la] ieune fille ne le preschaft, & fouuent auec fruit. En voicy vn exemple authentique. Vn Pere de nostre Compagnie écriuant du pays des Hurons, à la Mere qui a instruit [119] cette petite Huronne, luy tient ce langage: l'espere que Dieu benira vostre petite Terefe: vos exemples luy feruiront toute sa vie, plus que tout ce qu'on luy pourroit dire. Quelques Hurons du Bourg de Saint Ioseph, qui descendirent l'an passé à Kebec, font retournez si satisfaits de quelques entretiens qu'ils ont eus auec elle, qu'ils ne sçauoient ce qu'ils deuoient plus admirer, ou vne petite fille Huronne, qui leur preschoit vn Dieu, vn Paradis, & vn Enfer, ou les sainctes filles qui l'auoient instruite, & qui luy auoient tourné l'esprit vers le Ciel. C'est ainsi qu'ils m'en parloient cét Hyuer. Et dans vne autre lettre, deux de nos Neophytes font remonter çà haut, tellement edifiez de la vertu & de la saincteté qu'ils ont remarquée là bas, & principalement en vostre Maison, qu'il y a vn plaisir nompareil de les entendre sur ce fujet, & notammēt sur les loüanges de Terefe. Elle est, disent-ils, si constante, si bien instruite, si aimée, si feruente en la Foy, qu'à la voir on ne diroit pas qu'elle fust Huronne: ce fera le plus grand esprit des Hurons quand elle fera de retour; celle qui l'a instruite est sans doute vn des plus grands esprits de la France. En vn [120] mot, ce qu'ils ont veu parmy les Chrestiens de Kebec, leur fait condamner la folie des Hurons, & leur fait benir Dieu de les auoir éclaircz du flambeau de la Foy, i'espere qu'ils continueront çà haut à bien faire. Ce sont les paroles

The Mothers, discovering this man's deception, tried to console her, but she could not believe them; Father de Brebeuf was compelled to assure her that a trick had been played upon her.

No Huron came to Kebec without this young girl preaching to him, and frequently with good effect. Here is an authentic instance of it. A Father of our Society, writing from the country of the Hurons to the Mother who taught [119] this little Huron, says: "I hope that God will bless your little Terese; your examples will serve her, for life, more than all that can be said to her. Some Hurons of the Village of Saint Joseph, who went down last year to Kebec, have returned so satisfied with some conversations that they had with her, that they did not know which they should most admire,—a little Huron girl who preached to them about God; a Paradise and a Hell; or the holy virgins who had taught her, and turned her thoughts towards Heaven. Thus they spoke to me of her, last Winter." And, in another letter, he says: "Two of our Neophytes have returned here, so edified by the virtue and holiness which they observed there, and especially in your House, that it gives us the greatest pleasure to hear them speak on the subject and, above all, on the praises of Terese. 'She is,' they say, 'so steadfast, so well taught, so beloved, so fervent in the Faith, that on seeing her, one would not take her for a Huron. She will be the greatest mind among the Hurons when she shall return. She who taught her is doubtless one of the greatest minds of France.' In a [120] word, what they have seen when among the Christians of Kebec makes them condemn the folly of the Hurons, and bless God for having enlightened

du Pere. La vertu parle fans dire mot, elle est comme les Cieux, *qui enarrant gloriam Dei*, qui publient la grandeur de Dieu en toutes sortes de langues, fans mot dire.

Cette bonne femme Seminariste Huronne estant aux trois Riuieres, écriuit vn mot de sa main à la Mere Superieure: le voicy rendu en François, comme elle l'a couché en Huron.

**M**A bonne Mere, ie fuis sur le poinct de partir. Je vous remercie de ce que vous auez eu tant de soin de moy, & de ce que vous m'avez enseigné à bien seruir Dieu. Seroit-ce pour peu de chose que ie vous remercie? Iamais ie ne m'en oublieray.

Deux iours apres qu'elle eut mis cette lettre entre les mains du Pere Ioseph du Peron, elle fut prise des Hiroquois avec ses parens, & avec le Pere Ifaac Iogues, & [121] deux de nos François.

Si ie ne reconnoissois vne autre conduite sur la terre que celle des hommes, ie dirois que la premiere Seminariste que les Meres Vrfulines ont eue du pais des Hurons, feroit la derniere, & qu'il n'y auroit plus rien à esperer de ce costé là. Je ne sçay pas le futur, ie ne fus iamais Prophete; mais ie sçay bien que si Dieu nous gouerne tousiours comme il a commencé, elles en doiuent attendre d'autres en son temps de ce mesme pays-là, pourueu qu'elles ayent dequoy les nourrir.

Ie trouue dans leur memoire, que l'une de leurs filles Algonquines s'en estant enfuye chez ses parens, ne fut pas loin que la tentation qui l'auoit fait sortir en cachette, la quitta; elle ouure les yeux, reconnoit

1  
Liber Matrimoniorum Et adhib  
B. Mariae Montis regalis

Testamentum

1643 Anno Domini 1643 die 7 Martii Ego —  
I. In Beten Dupreus Not. Ego. Sacros —  
Johannes Dm. A. H. D. et Domus M. H. D. D. A.  
Zelus Baptizatorum et inq. adu. mors p. h. b.  
matrimonio iustorum coniugatos et adhib —  
B. Mariae Montis regalis inferogam. coniugum  
mutuo consensu Ego, et Mariae p. h. b. A.  
et p. h. b. A. Matrimonio etu Christiano futo  
coniug. i. p. h. b. A. h. b. f. p. h. b. A.



them with the torch of Faith. I hope they will continue to do well up here." Such are the Father's words. Virtue speaks without uttering a syllable. It is like the Heavens *qui enarrant gloriam Dei*, which publish God's greatness in all tongues, without saying a word.

When this good Huron Seminarist was at the three Rivers, she sent a letter in her own handwriting to the Mother Superior. Here is a translation of it in French, as it was written in Huron:

“**M**y good Mother, I am about to leave. I thank you for having taken such care of me, and for having taught me to serve God well. Do I thank you for a trifling matter? I shall never forget it.”

Two days after she had placed this letter in the hands of Father Joseph du Peron, she was taken prisoner by the Hiroquois with her parents, with Father Isaac Jogues and [121] two of our Frenchmen.

If I knew of no other guidance on earth than that of men, I would say that the first Seminarist that the Ursuline Mothers have had from the country of the Hurons would be the last, and that nothing more could be expected from that quarter. I do not know the future,—I was never a Prophet; but I do know that if God always guides us as he has from the beginning, they may expect other pupils, at such time as he judges best, from the same country, provided they have the wherewithal to feed them.

I find in their memoir that one of their Algonquin girls, who had run away to her parents, had not gone far before the temptation which had induced her to go away clandestinely, left her. Her eyes are



fa faute, retourne au Seminaire, prie qu'on la reçoive, mais on luy fait la fourde oreille: elle insiste, on la rebutte; la pauvre enfant se glisse dans la Maison avec les Seminaristes passageres, se va ietter aux pieds de la Mere Superieure, la coniore à iointes mains de la tenir comme auparauant au nombre des Seminaristes sedentaires: On m'a sollicitée, disoit-elle, de vous quitter, i'ay mal fait, ie ne m'enfuiray plus, ie feray [122] obeissante: c'est tout de bon que ie veux estre instruite. On luy fait grace, on l'admet dans la maison, on l'habille à la Françoisse, elle garde sa parole, donnant à connoistre que Dieu & son cœur auoient parlé aussi bien que sa bouche.

Nous ne parlons point, dist la Mere qui a fourny ces memoires de nos Seminaristes passageres, ny de leurs bons sentimens, ny des visites frequentes & continues d'un tres-grand nombre de Sauvages, ny des petits secours que nous leur rendons incessamment; il n'est pas quasi possible de les voir si riches & si pauvres des biens de la terre, sans se réjouir de leur bon-heur, & sans [soulager] leurs miseres. Nous ne faisons aucune mention des grands témoignages d'affection qu'ils nous rendent, nous voyâs en ces contrées pour les secourir. Nous ne disons rien de ceux qui ont esté faits Chrestiens en nostre petite Chapelle, des instructions que nous leur donnons à nostre grille, & dans le lieu où nous enseignons nos Seminaristes. Il y en a qui se viennent consoler avec nous sur leurs petites affaires; d'autres nous visitent pour s'entretenir des grandeurs & des bontez de Dieu. Nous laissons tous ces bons sentimens [123] pour le gros de la Relation, nous contentant de dire deux mots des Seminaristes, que nous auons incessamment

opened; she sees her error, returns to the Seminary, and begs to be admitted; but they turn a deaf ear to her. She persists, but is refused. The poor child slips into the House with the transient Seminarists, throws herself at the feet of the Mother Superior, and, with clasped hands, entreats that she will admit her, as before, to the ranks of the permanent Seminarists. "I was solicited to leave you," she said; "I did wrong. I will never run away again; I will be [122] obedient. I really wish to be taught." She was forgiven, admitted into the House, and clothed in the French fashion. She kept her word, showing that God and her heart had spoken as well as her lips.

"We say nothing," writes the Mother who has supplied these memoirs, "of our transient Seminarists, or of their good sentiments; or of the frequent and constant visits paid by a great number of Savages; or of the slight assistance that we always give them. It is hardly possible to see them so rich, and so poor in worldly goods, without rejoicing at their welfare and relieving their misfortune. We do not mention the great proofs of their affection that they give us, upon seeing that we are here in this country to succor them. We say nothing of those who have been made Christians in our little Chapel; of the instruction that we give them at the grating, and in the room where we teach our Seminarists. Some come to us to be comforted about their little personal affairs; others visit us to converse about the greatness and goodness of God. We leave all these good sentiments [123] for the bulk of the Relation, contenting ourselves with saying a few words about the Seminarists whom we have always with us in our cloister. Those nuns who will suc-

avec nous dans nostre closture. Ces filles qui viendront quelque iour apres nous, & qui n'auront pas veu l'étrange incommodité que nous receuons d'un petit coin de maison, où il faut faire toutes les fonctions d'un grand Monastere, ignoreront peut-estre nos ioyes aussi bien que nos peines.

---

ceed us some day, and will not have witnessed the great inconvenience that we experience in a small house, wherein all the occupations and duties of a large Monastery have to be performed, will probably be ignorant of our joys as well as of our troubles."

## CHAPITRE IX.

## DU DESSEIN DE MESSIEURS DE MONTREAL.

VN grand homme de bien n'ayant iamais veu la Nouuelle France que deuant Dieu, se fentit fortement inspiré d'y trauailler pour sa gloire. Ayant fait rencontre d'une personne de mesme cœur, ils enuoyerent l'an 1640. vingt tonneaux de viures, & d'autres choses necessaires pour commencer en son temps une nouvelle habitation en l'Isle de Montreal. L'année derniere ils firent passer quarante hommes commandez par le sieur de Maisonneuve, [124] Gentil-homme Champenois, pour ietter les fondemens de ce genereux dessein. Cette entreprise paroistroit autant temeraire, qu'elle est faincte & hardie, si elle n'auoit pour base la puissance de celuy qui ne manque iamais à ceux qui n'entreprennent rien qu'au bransle de ses volonte; & qui scauroit ce qui se passe pour faire reüssir ce grand affaire, iugeroit aussi-tost que Nostre Seigneur en est veritablement l'auteur. Mais difons deux mots de cette Isle deuant que de passer outre.

On compte depuis l'emboucheure du Golphe de Saint Laurens, iusques au Forillon de Gaspé, où le Golphe se restreffit, & se fait riuere, soixante lieuës. Depuis le Forillon de Gaspé iusques à Tadouffac, quatre-vingts dix lieuës; depuis Tadouffac iusques à Kebec, quarante lieuës; depuis Kebec iusques aux trois Riuieres, vingt-huict ou trente lieuës; depuis les trois Riuieres iusques au Fort de Richelieu, qu'on

## CHAPTER IX.

## OF THE PROJECT OF THE GENTLEMEN OF MONTREAL.

A GREAT and good man, who had never seen New France except in the presence of God, felt strongly inspired to work there for his glory. Having met with a person animated by the same spirit, they shipped, in the year 1640, twenty tons of food and other necessities for the purpose of founding, in due time, a new residence on the Island of Montreal. Last year they sent over forty men under the command of the sieur de Maisonneuve, [124] a Gentleman of Champagne, to lay the foundations of this generous undertaking. Such an enterprise would have seemed as rash as it was holy and daring, had it not been based upon the power of him who never fails those who undertake nothing except under the impulse of his will. And every one who learns what is being done to carry out this great design successfully will at once see that Our Lord is certainly the author thereof. But let us say a few words about that Island before going any further.

They count sixty leagues from the entrance of the Gulf of Saint Lawrence to the Forillon of Gaspé,<sup>8</sup> where the Gulf narrows and becomes a river; ninety leagues from the Forillon of Gaspé to Tadoussac; forty leagues from Tadoussac to Kebec; twenty-eight or thirty leagues from Kebec to the three Rivers; twelve leagues from the three Rivers to the Fort of Richelieu, now being built on the River of



baſtit ſur la Riuere des Hiroquois, douze lieuës; depuis cette Riuere iufques à Montreal, douze autres lieuës: ſi bien que depuis l'emboucheure du grand fleuve & du Golphe Saint Laurens, iufques à cette Ile, on y compte près de deux [225 i.e., 125] cens lieuës; & toute cette grande étenduë d'eau eſt nauigable, en partie par de grands Vaiffeaux, en partie par des Barques.

L'Ile de Môtreal a enuiron vingt lieuës de tour, elle eſt baignée d'un coſté du grand fleuve Saint Laurens, & de l'autre de la riuere des Prairies Ces deux grands fleuves ſe ioignans enſemble font comme deux lacs ou deux grands eſtangs. Aux deux bouts de cette Ile, il y a quantité d'autres Iles plus petites, fort agreables: la plus belle apres l'Ile de Montreal, c'eſt l'Ile de IESVS. Il fort des terres vne autre petite riuere du coſté du Nord, nommée des François, la riuere de l'Affomption, & des Sauuages Staragau-eſipi, laquelle ſe iette dans cette grande étenduë d'eau qui ſe rencôtre à la pointe plus baſſe de Montreal: toutes ces eaux ſe raffemblans & marchans de compagnie, prennent le nom du grãd fleuve Saint Laurens: Quinze lieuës plus bas, tout aupres de l'emboucheure de la riuere des Hiroquois, qui vient du coſté du Midy, ce grand fleuve s'ouure & ſe dilate derechef, & fait le lac que nous appellons de Saint Pierre, qui peut auoir quatre ou cinq lieuës de large, & ſept ou huit de long, eſt parſemé de quantité de [126] belles Iles: d'un coſté & de l'autre il ſe rétreſſit, pour reprendre vne autre fois le nom du fleuve de Saint Laurens, à deux lieuës ou enuiron, plus haut que l'habitation, & que le fleuve des trois Riuieres.

the Hiroquois; twelve more leagues from that River to Montreal. So that, from the entrance of the great river and Gulf of Saint Lawrence to that Island, they count nearly two [225 i.e., 125] hundred leagues; and the whole of that great stretch of water is navigable,—in part by great Ships, and in part by Barks.

The Island of Montreal has a circumference of about twenty leagues.<sup>9</sup> It is bathed on one side by the great river Saint Lawrence, and on the other by the river des Prairies. These two great rivers unite and form, as it were, two lakes or large ponds. At each end of this Island, there are many smaller Islands that are very pleasant. The finest, after the Island of Montreal, is the Isle of JESUS. Another small river flows from inland on the North side, called by the French the river of the Assumption and by the Savages Outaragauesipi, which falls into that wide expanse of water which lies at the lower point of Montreal. The whole of these waters, uniting and flowing together, take the name of the great river Saint Lawrence. Fifteen leagues below,—quite near the mouth of the river of the Hiroquois, which comes from the South,—the great river again widens and expands, and forms the lake that we call lake Saint Pierre, which may be four or five leagues wide, and seven or eight long, and is studded with a number of [126] beautiful Islands. It then narrows on both sides, resuming once more the name of river Saint Lawrence, about two leagues above the settlement and the river of the three Rivers.

But, to return to our Island, I may say, in passing, that the aspect of a fine mountain which stands there has given it the name of Montreal or Mont-royal.

Jacques Cartier, the first of our French who dis-

Mais pour remonter à nostre Isle, ie diray en passant que l'aspect d'une belle montagne qui s'y rencontre, luy a fait porter le nom de Montreal, ou Mont-royal.

Iacques Cartier, qui est le premier de nos François qui la découuerte, écrit qu'il y rencontra vne ville nommée Ochelaga. Cela s'accorde bien à ce qu'en disent les Sauvages, qui la nomment Minitik sten entag8giban, l'Isle où il y auoit vne ville, ou vne bourgade, les guerres en ont banny les habitans.

Elle donne vn accès & vn abord admirable à toutes les Nations de ce grand païs, car il se trouue au Nord & au Midy, au Leuant & au Couchant des riuieres qui se iettent dans les fleuves de Saint Laurens, & dans la riuiere des prairies qui enuironnent cette Isle; de forte que si la paix estoit parmy ces peuples, ils pourroient aborder là de tous costez, *Omnia tempus habent*, tout se fera avec le temps.

Ces Messieurs qui entreprennent de [227 i.e., 127] faire adorer Iesus-Christ dans cette Isle, firent cét Hyuer dernier vne action vraiment Chrestienne. Ce sont personnes de vertu, de merite & de condition, gens qui font profession de seruir Dieu publiquement; que ces termes me font agreables (seruir Dieu publiquement) ne rougir point pour les bassesses de Iesus-Christ, & ne se point enfler pour les grandeurs de la terre. Ces Ames d'élite s'estans rassemblées en la grande Eglise de Nostre Dame de Paris, ceux qui portent le saint caractere, disent la sainte Messe, & les autres se communierent à l'Autel de cette Princesse tout chargé de miracles, ayans le Sauueur du monde avec eux, ils dédièrent & consacrerent à la Sainte Famille l'Isle de Mont-real, desirans qu'elle se

covered it, writes that he found on it a village called Ochelaga. This fully agrees with the accounts of the Savages, who call it "Minitik outen entagougiban," "the Island on which stood a town or a village." The wars have banished its inhabitants.<sup>10</sup>

It gives access and an admirable approach to all the Nations of this vast country; for, on the North and South, on the East and West, there are rivers which fall into the river Saint Lawrence and the river des prairies that surround the Island. So that, if peace prevailed among these peoples, they could land thereon from all sides. *Omnia tempus habent*; all will be done in time.

The Gentlemen who have undertaken to [227 i.e., 127] have Jesus Christ adored on this Island, performed a truly Christian action last Winter. They are persons of virtue, of merit, and of condition, people who profess to serve God publicly,—how pleasant those words (to serve God publicly) are to me!—not to blush for the humiliations of Jesus Christ, and not to be puffed up by worldly honors. These noble Souls having assembled in the great Church of Nostre Dame, at Paris, those who had taken holy orders said holy Mass, and the others received communion at the Altar of that Princess, which is fraught with miracles. Having the Savior of the world with them, they consecrated the Island of Mont-real to the Holy Family, desiring that it should thereafter bear the name of Nostre Dame de Mont-real. But let us listen, if you please, to what a virtuous person who hides from men, but who is well known to the Angels, writes on this subject.

"As more ample information is desired regarding the particular circumstances of this Society, here is

nommaſt doreſnauant Noſtre Dame de Mont-real: Mais écoutons, s'il vous plaift, ce qu'une perſonne de vertu, qui ſe cache aux hommes, & qui eſt bien connuë des Anges, eſcrit ſur ce fujet.

Puis qu'on deſire quelque inſtruction plus ample des particularitez de cette Societé, voicy ce que i'en puis dire. Enuiron trente-cinq perſonne de condition ſe font vnies pour trauailler à la conuerſion [128] des pauvres Sauvages de la Nouvelle France, & pour taſcher d'en aſſembler bon nombre dedans l'Iſle de Mont-real qu'ils ont choiſie, eſtimans qu'elle eſt propre pour cela, leur deſſein eſt de leur faire baſtir des maiſons pour les loger, & défricher de la terre pour les nourrir, & d'établir des Seminaires pour les inſtruire, & vn Hoſtel-Dieu pour ſecourir leurs malades. Tous ces Meſſieurs & Dames ſ'aſſemblerent vn Ieudy vers la fin du mois de Feurier de cette année 1642. ſur les dix heures du matin en l'Egliſe de Noſtre Dame de Paris, deuant l'Autel de la Sainte Vierge, où vn Preſtre d'entr'eux diſt la ſaincte Meſſe, & communia les affociez qui ne portent point le Caractere. Ceux qui le portent celebrerent aux Autels qui ſont à l'entour de celui de la Sainte Vierge: là tous enſemble ils conſacrerent l'Iſle de Mont-real à la Sainte Famille de Noſtre Seigneur, IESVS, MARIE & IOSEPH, ſous la protection particuliere de la Sainte Vierge ils ſe conſacrerent eux-mesmes, & s'vnirent en participation de prieres & de merites, afin qu'eſtans conduits d'un meſme eſprit, ils trauaillent plus purement pour la gloire de Dieu, & pour le [129] ſalut de ces pauvres peuples, & que les prieres qu'ils feront pour leur conuerſion, & pour la ſanctification d'un chacun deſdits Affociez, ſoient plus agre-

what I am able to tell you about it. About thirty-five persons of condition have joined together to labor for the conversion [128] of the poor Savages of New France, and to endeavor to gather a goodly number of them on the Island of Mont-real, which they have chosen as a suitable place for their object. Their intention is to have houses built, in which to lodge them; to till the soil, in order to feed them; to establish Seminaries for their instruction, and a Hostel-Dieu for succoring their sick. All these Gentlemen and Ladies met together one Thursday, toward the end of the month of February of this year, 1642, at ten o'clock in the morning, in the Church of Nostre Dame at Paris, before the Altar of the Blessed Virgin. There a Priest among their number said holy Mass, and gave communion to the associates who had not taken Orders; those who had, said Mass at the Altars around that of the Blessed Virgin. There, all together, they consecrated the Island of Mont-real to the Holy Family of Our Lord, JESUS, MARY, and JOSEPH, under the special protection of the Blessed Virgin. They also consecrated themselves, and joined in a participation of prayers and good works; so that, being animated by one and the same spirit, they may labor more sincerely for the glory of God and for the [129] salvation of those poor peoples, and that the prayers that they may say for their conversion, and for the sanctification of each of the said Associates, may be more agreeable to the divine Majesty. We all hope that your Reverence will take part in this work, and will go in person to help those poor Infidels and to make them know their Creator."

These Gentlemen will permit me to tell them, by



ables à la diuine Majesté, nous esperons tous que vostre Reuerence embrassera cét ouurage, & qu'elle ira en personne aider ces pauures Infidelles, pour leur faire connoître leur Createur.

Ces Messieurs me permettront de leur dire en passant, qu'on ne mene personne à Iesus-Christ que par la Croix; que les desseins qu'on entreprend pour la gloire en ce pays, se conçoient dedans les dépenses & dedans les peines, se poursuient dedans les contrarietez, s'acheuent dedans la patience, & se couronnent dedans la gloire.

La precipitation dans cét affaire ne vaut rien; le zele y est excellent, la bonne conduite extremement requise, & la patience mettra la derniere main à ce grand ouurage.

Le quinziesme d'Octobre de l'année derniere 1641. iour dédié à la memoire de Sainte Tereze, vniquement aimée & amante de la Sainte Famille, Monsieur le Gouverneur, le R. P. Vimont & plusieurs [130] autres personnes bien versées en la connoissance du pays, arriuerent au lieu qu'on a choisi pour la premiere demeure qui se doit faire dedans cette belle Isle, que j'appellerois volontiers l'Isle-Sainte, puis que tant d'Ames d'élite l'ont si saintement consacrée à la Sainte Famille.

Le dix-septiesme de May de la presente année 1642. Monsieur le Gouverneur mit le sieur de Maisonneuve en possession de cette Isle, au nom de Messieurs de Mont-real, pour y commencer les premiers bastimens: le R. P. Vimont fit chanter le *Veni Creator*; dist la sainte Messe, exposa le Saint Sacrement, pour impetrer du Ciel vn heureux commencement à cét ouurage: l'on met incontinent apres les hommes

the way, that no one is brought to Jesus Christ except through the Cross; that the plans that are formed for his glory in this country are conceived in expense and in trouble, are carried out amid difficulties, are completed by patience, and are crowned in glory.

Precipitation in such matters is useless, zeal is excellent, good management is greatly needed, and patience will put the finishing touch to this great work.

On the fifteenth of October of last year, 1641, the day dedicated to the memory of Saint Theresa,—greatly beloved by and a great lover of the Holy Family,—Monsieur the Governor, Reverend Father Vimont, and several [130] other persons, well versed in knowledge of the country, arrived on the spot chosen for the first dwelling to be erected on this beautiful Island, which I would readily call the Holy Isle, as so many elect Souls have so piously consecrated it to the Holy Family.

On the seventeenth of May of the present year, 1642, Monsieur the Governor placed the sieur de Maison-neufve in possession of the Island, in the name of the Gentlemen of Mont-real, in order to commence the first buildings thereon. Reverend Father Vimont had the *Veni Creator* chanted, said holy Mass, and exposed the Blessed Sacrament, to obtain from Heaven a happy beginning for the undertaking. Immediately afterwards, the men were set to work, and a redout was made of strong palisades for protection against enemies.

On the twenty-eighth of July, a small party of Algonquins, who were passing that way, stopped there for several days. The Captain brought his

en befongne: on fait vn reduit de gros pieux, pour se tenir à couuert contre les ennemis.

Le vingt-huictième de Juillet vne petite efcoüade d'Algôquins passant en ce quartier là, s'y arrefterent quelques iours: vn Capitaine presenta son fils au Baptisme âgé d'environ quatre ans: le Pere Ioseph Poncet le fit Chrestien, & le fleur de Maifon-neufue & Mademoiselle Mance le nommerent Ioseph, au nom de Messieurs [131] & de Mes-dames de Nostre Dame de Mont-real. Voilà le premier fruit que cette Isle a porté pour le Paradis, ce ne fera pas le dernier, *Crescat in mille millia.*

Le quinzième d'Aoust on solemnisa la premiere Feste de cette Isle-Sainte, le iour de la glorieuse & triomphante Assomption de la Sainte Vierge. Le beau tabernacle que ces Messieurs ont enuoyé, fut mis sur l'Autel d'une Chapelle, qui pour n'estre encor bastie que d'écorce, n'en est pas moins riche. Les bonnes Ames qui s'y rencontrerent, se communierent. On mit sur l'Autel les noms de ceux qui soustiennent les desseins de Dieu en la Nouvelle France, & chacun s'efforça de bannir l'ingratitude de son cœur, & de se ioindre avec les Ames saintes, qui nous sont vnies par des chaînes plus pretieuses que l'or & que les diamans, chanta le *Te Deum* en action de graces, de ce que Dieu nous faisoit la grace de voir le premier iour d'honneur & de gloire; en un mot, la premiere grande Feste de Nostre Dame de Mont-real, le tonnerre des canons fit retentir toute l'Isle, & les Demons, quoy qu'accoustumez aux foudres, furent épouuantez d'un bruit qui parloit de l'amour que nous [132] portons à la grande Maistresse, ie ne doute quasi pas que les Anges tutelaires des

son, aged about four years, to be Baptized. Father Joseph Poncet made him a Christian, and the sieur de Maison-neufve and Mademoiselle Mance named him Joseph on behalf of the Gentlemen [131] and Ladies of Nostre Dame de Mont-real. This is the first fruit that this Island has borne for Paradise; it will not be the last. *Crescat in mille millia.*

On the fifteenth of August was celebrated the first Festival of this Holy Isle, the day of the glorious and triumphant Assumption of the Blessed Virgin. The fine tabernacle sent out by the Gentlemen was placed upon the Altar of a Chapel which, as yet, is built only of bark, but which is none the less valuable. The good Souls who were there received communion. The names of those who are carrying out God's designs in New France, were laid upon the Altar. All endeavored to banish ingratitude from their hearts, and to unite with those pious Souls who are joined to us by chains more precious than gold and diamonds. The *Te Deum* was sung in thanksgiving to God for granting us the grace of seeing the first day of honor and of glory,—in a word, the first great Festival of Our Lady of Mont-real. The thunder of the cannons caused the whole Island to reëcho, and the Demons, although accustomed to thunderbolts, were frightened by a voice which spoke of the love that we [132] bear to the great Mistress. I have no doubt that the tutelary Angels of the Savages and of these countries must have marked down that day in the annals of Paradise. After the instruction given to the Savages, there was a fine Procession after Vespers, in which those good people took part,—quite astonished at seeing so pious a ceremony, at which we did not omit to pray to God for the King,

Sauuages & de ces contrées, n'ayent marqué ce iour dans les fastes du Paradis. Apres l'instruction faite aux Sauuages, se fit vne belle Proceffion apres les Vefpres, en laquelle ces bonnes gens affisterēt, bien étonnez de voir vne fi faincte ceremonie, où on n'oublia pas à prier Dieu pour la perfonne du Roy, de la Reyne, de leurs petits Princes, & de tout leur Empire; ce que les Sauuages firent avec beaucoup d'affection. Et ainfi nous vnifmes nos vœux avec tous ceux de la France.

Apres la Fefte on fut vifiter les grands bois qui couurent cette Ifle; & eftans amenez à la montagne dont elle tire fon nom, deux des principaux Sauuages de la troupe, s'arrestans fur le fommet, nous dirent qu'ils eftoient de la nation de ceux qui auoient autrefois habité cette Ifle: puis en étendant leurs mains vers les collines qui font à l'Orient & au Sud de la montagne; Voilà, faifoient-ils, les endroits où il y auoit des Bourgades remplies de tres-grande quantité de Sauuages; les Hurons, qui pour lors nous eftoient ennemis, ont chaffé nos Anceftres de cette contrée, les vns [133] se retirerent vers le pays des Abnaqui-ois, les autres au pays des Hiroquois, & vne partie vers les Hurons mefmes, & s'vniffans avec eux; & voilà comme cette Ifle s'est renduë deferte. Mon grand-pere, difoit vn vieillard, a cultiué la terre en ce lieu-cy: les bleds d'Inde y venoient tres-bien, le Soleil y eft tres-bon: & prenant de la terre avec fes mains; Regardez, difoit il, la bonté de la terre, elle eft tres-excellente. On ne s'oublia pas là deffus de les inuiter, & de les preffer de retourner en leur pays, & de leur declarer le deffein des Capitaines, qui enuoyent icy du monde pour les fecourir, leur

for the Queen, for their little Princes, and for the whole of their Empire. This the Savages did with much affection. And thus did we unite our desires with all those of France.

After the Festival, we visited the great forest which covers this Island; and when we had been led to the mountain from which it takes its name, two of the chief Savages of the band stopped on its summit, and told us that they belonged to the nation of those who had formerly dwelt on this Island. Then, stretching out their hands towards the hills that lie to the East and South of the mountain, "There," said they, "are the places where stood Villages filled with great numbers of Savages. The Hurons, who then were our enemies, drove our Forefathers from this country. Some [133] went towards the country of the Abnaquiois, others towards the country of the Hiroquois, some to the Hurons themselves, and joined them. And that is how this Island became deserted." "My grandfather," said an aged man, "tilled the soil on this spot. Maize grew very well on it, for the Sun is very strong there." And, taking in his hands some earth, he said: "See the richness of the soil; it is excellent." Thereupon we did not fail to invite and urge them to return to their country, and to inform them of the plans of the Captains who send people here to succor them, promising that assistance would be given them to build their little houses, and to till the soil, of which work they have lost the habit. One of them, named Atcheast, the father of little Joseph,—who seems a peaceable man, and who has a wife as staid as himself,—assured us that he would return in the Spring with all his family. The others were equally willing, but were afraid to



promettant qu'on les aideroit à bastir de petites demeures, & à défricher la terre dont ils ont perdu l'habitude. S'estans quasi rendus errans de fedentaires qu'ils estoient, ils promirent qu'ils traitteroient de cét affaire en leur pays. L'un d'eux nommé Atcheast, pere du petit Ioseph, homme qui paroist paisible, & qui a fait rencontre d'une femme aussi posée que luy, affeura qu'il retourneroit au Printemps avec toute sa famille. Les autres estoient dans la mesme volonté, mais ils n'oseroient donner parole de s'arrester icy pour défricher la terre, la [334 i.e., 134] crainte des Hiroquois leurs ennemis, leur donne trop de terreur; non pas qu'ils ne soient affeurez aupres de nos habitations, mais ils n'oseroient s'écarter pour leur chasse ou pour leur pesche. Les ennemis peuuent aisément venir aux aguets, & dresser des embusches à ceux qui s'écarterent tant soit peu des lieux de defense: si bien que i'ay de la peine à croire qu'il y ait jamais grand nombre de Sauvages à Nostre Dame de Mont-real, que les Hiroquois ne soient domtez, ou que nous n'ayons la paix avec eux. Il faut esperer que cela se pourra faire, nonobstant les difficultez presentes. On sollicitera tant le Ciel en l'une & l'autre France, qu'en fin le Dieu du Ciel & de la terre, donnera sa benediction à cette pauvre terre, *Et videbit omnis caro salutare suum. Amen, Amen.*

give their word that they would settle here to till the soil, as the [334 i.e., 134] dread of their enemies, the Hiroquois, caused them too much terror. Not that they do not feel secure near our houses, but they would be afraid to leave them for the purpose of fishing or hunting. Their enemies can easily lie in wait for them and prepare ambushes for those who wander any distance from the defended places. So that I have some difficulty in believing that there will ever be a very large number of Savages at Nostre Dame de Mont-real, until either the Hiroquois are subjugated, or we make peace with them. Let us hope that this may come to pass, in spite of present difficulties. So many prayers will be addressed to Heaven in either France, that at length the God of Heaven and earth will grant his blessing to this poor country. *Et videbit omnis caro salutare suum. Amen, Amen.*

## [135] CHAPITRE X.

DE LA MISSION DE SAINTE-CROIX À TADOUSSAC.

POUVR faire porter de bons fruits à cette nouvelle vigne, il faudroit dresser vne Maison à Tadouffac, où deux Peres de nostre Compagnie descendroient au Printemps, & n'en fortiroient qu'à l'Automne, ils feroient autant de bien aux François qui font là tout l'Efté, qu'aux Sauvages; ils rallieroient quelques petites Nations qui font éparfes çà & là dans les terres qui ne demandent pas mieux que d'estre instruites. Cette Maison ne nuiroit pas au dessein de Messieurs de la Nouvelle France, pour plusieurs raisons; joint que les Sauvages de Tadouffac, ceux du Sagne, les Bersiamites, les Papinachiskhi prient avec instance qu'on la fasse bastir; asseurans que les peuples plus éloignez y aborderoient de tous costez pour y estre instruits; & par mesme moyen, pour iouyr du commerce des François. Mais venons [136] au fujet de ce Discours.

On a desja remarqué, que les nouveaux Chrestiens de Saint Ioseph ont donné les premieres atteintes aux Sauvages de Tadouffac. Au commencement qu'ils leur parlerent de Dieu, ils furent mocquez & baffoüez comme des gens qui n'auoient point d'esprit d'auoir quitté leurs anciennes façons de faire; ces bons Neophytes souffrans avec patience, & avec vne douce humilité.

Les iniures & les affronts qu'on leur faisoit, tou-

## [135] CHAPTER X.

## OF THE MISSION OF THE HOLY CROSS AT TADOUSSAC.

IN order that this new vine may bear good fruit, a House should be erected at Tadoussac, to which two Fathers of our Society would go down in the Spring, and return only in the Autumn. They would do as much good to the French, who are there all Summer, as to the Savages. They would collect together some small Nations that are scattered here and there throughout the country, and who ask nothing better than to receive instruction. Such a House would not interfere with the plans of the Gentlemen of New France, for many reasons. Moreover, the Savages of Tadousac, those of the Sagne, the Bersiamites, and the Papinachiwekhi, earnestly beg that it be built,—asserting that the more distant tribes will come in from all sides to receive instruction, and, by the same means, to trade with the French. But let us come [136] to the subject of this Relation.

It has already been mentioned that the new Christians of Saint Joseph made the first attempts at converting the Savages of Tadousac. At first, when they spoke of God, they were jeered and scoffed at, as people who had no sense, for having given up their old customs,—these good Neophytes enduring patiently, and with sweet humility, the insults and affronts offered to them.

cherent le cœur des Infideles d'autant plus fortement, qu'ils ne defifterent point de leurs exercices, nonobstant tous les rebuts qu'ils souffroient de leurs Compatriotes. La Foy a du pouuoir, quand elle fait rencontre d'un bon cœur. Ces Barbares admirans petit à petit la beauté de nostre creance, vindrent prier à Kebec qu'on leur enuoyast quelqu'un pour les instruire: on leur accorda un Pere l'année passée; ils ont rechargé au Printemps, & le Pere Iean de Quen, qui a connoissance de la langue Montagnese, leur a esté donné: escoutons ce qu'il nous dira de son voyage. Les Sauvages, dit-il, témoignèrent vne ioye vniuerselle à mon arriuée, [137] ils me dresserent vne cabane à part, qui seruit de Chapelle & de maison tout ensemble. I'y celebroid tous les iours la sainte Messe, où tous les Chrestiens affistotent. I'y faisois l'eau beniste; tous les Dimanches i'y ay baptisé quelques Catechumenes avec les ceremonies de l'Eglise. I'y assemblois les hommes & les femmes, & les enfans par diuerfes bandes à part, pour les instruire. Il s'y trouua cinquante Chrestiens, qui se confefferent à la Pentecoste. Les fatigues qu'on souffre parmy ces peuples, sont adoucies par les doux fruits qu'on recueille de la semence qu'on iette dans leur cœur.

Ces bônes gens voulâs faire quelque distinction entre les iours cômuns, & les iours qu'on respecte, comme ils parlent, s'assembloient les Fêtes & les Dimanches apres le dîner dans leur Chapelle d'écorces, pour reciter tout haut leur Chapelet avec le Pere; & apres auoir rendu ce petit tribut à Nostre Dame, ils chantoient un Hymne en son honneur, composé en leur langue. Si quelqu'un, pour quelque empeschement,

This conduct touched the hearts of the Infidels, all the more because the Christians did not desist from their exercises, in spite of all the rebuffs that they experienced from their Countrymen. Faith is powerful, when it encounters a good heart. These Barbarians began little by little to admire the beauty of our creed, and came to Kebec to ask that some one be sent to instruct them; a Father was given to them last year. They returned to the charge in the Spring, and Father Jean de Quen, who understands the Montagnais language, was sent to them. Let us hear what he tells us of his journey. "The Savages," he says, "manifested universal joy at my arrival. [137] They put up a cabin for me, apart from the others, which served at once as a Chapel and as a house. Every day I said therein holy Mass, which was attended by all the Christians, and sprinkled the holy water; and every Sunday I baptized in it some Catechumens, with the rites of the Church. I assembled the men, women, and children therein in separate groups, for instruction. There were fifty Christians there, who confessed their sins at Pentecost. The hardships that one has to undergo among these peoples are mitigated by the sweet fruit obtained from the seed sown in their hearts."

These good people—who desired to establish a distinction between the ordinary days and the days to be respected, as they say—used to meet after dinner on Festivals and on Sundays, in their bark Chapel, to recite aloud the Rosary with the Father. After rendering this slight tribute to Our Lady, they would sing a Hymn in her honor, composed in their own language. If any one were prevented, for any



ne pouuoit affifter au diuin Sacrifice, il reparoit cette perte fi toft qu'il estoit libre, par vne priere qu'il venoit faire [138] en cette petite Eglise, où il recitoit son Chapelet à deux genoux deuant que d'en fortir.

Le Pere leur difant qu'à la verité c'estoit chose bien agreable à Dieu d'entendre tous les iours la sainte Messe; neantmoins qu'il ne se faschoit pas quand on s'en abfentoit les iours de trauail: l'un d'entr'eux prenant la parole, luy dist; Mon Pere, ne nous dy point que Dieu n'est pas fasché si nous n'assistons point à la sainte Messe; dy-nous seulement qu'il agrée que nous nous y trouuions; cela suffit pour nous y faire venir; les pareffeux se pourroient preualoir de la moitié de ton discours.

Les prieres se font le soir & le matin dans les cabanes, avec vne telle consolation de ces bonnes gens, que quelques Sauvages du Saguene se voulans embarquer pour retourner en leur pays, vinrent querir le Pere dès le point du iour, pour les faire prier Dieu deuant leur depart. Il n'y a pas long-temps que les Sauvages auoient encor de la honte de prier Dieu publiquement, maintenant on ne rougit plus pour se mettre à genoux, pour ioindre les mains, pour prier hautement; c'est vn blafme de n'aimer point la priere. Ce changement [139] donne bien de la consolation à ceux qui ont veu l'horreur qu'auoient ces Barbares de nostre sainte Foy, & les risées qu'ils fa[i]soient de ceux qui la preschent. Le Diable ne laisse pas encor de donner des terreurs à quelques-uns. Ce mal-heureux esprit leur auoit persuadé que le Baptisme leur estoit fatal; qu'ils ne pouuoient quitter les coustumes de leurs Ancestres, sans quitter la vie. Cette tromperie regne encor dans les cœurs

reason, from being present at the divine Sacrifice, he made up for the omission as soon as he was free to do so, by a prayer said [138] in this little Church, where he recited the Rosary on his knees before going out.

When the Father told them that, in truth, it was very pleasing to God to hear holy Mass every day, but that, nevertheless, he was not angry when any one absented himself from it on working days, one of them addressed him and said: "My Father, do not tell us that God is not angry if we are not present at holy Mass; tell us only that he is pleased when we are there. That is enough to make us come. The sluggards may take advantage of the half of thy discourse."

Prayers are said night and morning in the cabins, with such consolation to these good people that when some Savages of the Saguené were about to embark to return to their own country, they came to find the Father at break of day, to pray to God with them previous to their departure. Not long ago the Savages were still ashamed to pray to God in public; now they are not ashamed to kneel down, to clasp their hands, and to pray aloud. Not to love prayer is considered blameworthy. Such a change [139] gives great consolation to those who have seen the abhorrence that these Barbarians had for our holy Faith, and the jests that they directed at those who preach it. The Devil still causes terror to some. That evil spirit had persuaded them that Baptism was fatal to them, and that they could not forsake the customs of their Ancestors without giving up their lives. This erroneous idea still prevails in the

de quelques-vns. Le Pere voulant baptiser quelques ieunes garçons de la troupe qui estoient bien instruits, & qui auoient desiré ce Sacrement, [ils] se retirerent au point qu'on les vouloit faire Enfans de Dieu. L'un deux retourna bien tost apres incité par ses camarades, qui le menaçoient de l'Enfer. L'autre fut plus endurcy. Je suis-mort, fait-il, si ie me fais baptiser; depuis que i'en ay eu la volonté, mon œil a commencé à me faire mal (vne fluxion luy estoit tombée sur l'un de ses yeux.) Si ie ne suis [*sc.* me fais] Chrestien, c'est fait de moy, ie ne verray pas le Printemps prochain, ie mourray cét Hyuer dedans les bois, *Vnus assumetur, alter relinquetur*: le choix & le rebut que Dieu fait des hommes est dans les tenebres, aussi bien que dans l'équité.

[140] J'ay parlé cy-dessus du Baptême d'un nommé Emery Tchames. Ce bon Neophyte se retire ordinairement à Tadouffac; s'il continuë comme il a commencé, il aidera puissamment ses Compatriotes à se ranger sous les drapeaux de la verité. Je l'ay veu souuent, dit le Pere, vne demie heure entiere apres les prieres communes, priant Dieu les mains jointes, & les genoux en terre, posture tres-pénible aux Sauvages; avec vne telle ferueur, qu'on voyoit bien que son cœur alloit plus viste que ses levres. La nuit me promenant à l'entour des cabanes, ie l'ay par fois apperceu dans cette posture, sans qu'il eust cōnoissance que ie le regardasse. Son oraison faite en secret, estoit bien connue de celui qui change des pierres en des enfans d'Abraham quand il luy plaist, Dieu l'éprouua par vne maladie, qui luy donna sujet de se fortifier en la Foy. Le Diable prit son temps, il le voulut troubler dans son sommeil. Il

minds of some of them. The Father wished to baptize some young boys of the band, who were well instructed and who had desired that Sacrament; but they drew back just as they were about to be made Children of God. One of them returned soon after, incited thereto by his companions, who threatened him with Hell. The other was more hardened. "I shall die," he said, "if I get baptized. Since I have been wishing for it, my eye has commenced to pain me" (one of his eyes had become inflamed). If I become a Christian, it is all over with me. I shall not see next Spring. I shall die next Winter in the woods." *Unus assumetur, alter relinquetur.* God's selection and rejection of men are accomplished in secret, as well as in equity.

[140] I have already spoken of the Baptism of one Emery Tchames. That good Neophyte usually lives at Tadoussac. If he continue as he has begun, he will greatly assist his Countrymen to range themselves under the banners of truth. "I have often seen him," says the Father, "spend a full half-hour after the prayers in common, praying to God with clasped hands and on his knees,—a position that is very painful for Savages,—with such fervor that it was easy to see that his heart went faster than his lips. While walking around the cabins at night, I have sometimes found him in that position, without his being aware that I was observing him." His prayer, said in secret, was well known to him who changes stones into children of Abraham when it pleases him. God tried him by means of an illness, that gave him occasion to fortify himself in the Faith. The Devil chose his own time; he wished

vid en fonge vne perfonne qui luy difoit; Fais vn feftin à tout manger: fi tu veux guerir, mets des plumes d'Aigles fur ton corps en la façon que ie te diray: tu es mort fi tu n'obeïs; fur tout ne prie plus, c'eft la priere qui te fait malade. [141] Ce bon homme fut bien étonné à fon réueil. Les Sauuages n'ont point de plus forte creance que les fonges, ce font leurs Oracles, aufquels ils obeiffent comme à vne fouueraine Diuinité. Il raconte à fa femme ce qu'il a veu; Il n'importe, fait-il, que ie meure, iamais ie ne reprendray ce que i'ay quitté; c'eft le Diable qui me veut tromper, i'éprouueray s'il a du pouuoir fur moy. Quand ie verrois la mort deuant mes yeux, ie n'obeiray iamais à ce qu'il m'a commandé, ie veux eftre fidelle à Dieu, à la vie, & à la mort. Vn fonge en France n'eft qu'un fonge, mais c'eft icy vn point de Theologie, ou vn article de Foy: il faut vne grace bien forte pour le faire méprifer. Enfin ce bon Neophyte guerit: N. Seigneur luy ayât rendu la fanté, il mena fes deux enfans en la cabane du Pere, les exhorta fortement à bien viure, à fe rendre obeiffans, & à fe faire inftruire pour le Bapteme. Je ne vous contrains point, difoit-il, d'embrasser la Foy, cela fe doit faire avec vne fraîche volôté; mais fi vous voulez cōfoler voftre pere, entrez dans le chemin du Ciel où ie fuis à prefent: i'ay de la peine à vous voir dans les tromperies du Diable, dépêchez vous d'être enfâs de Dieu; [142] ie fçay bien qu'on vous fera longtemps demander le Bapteme, pour la crainte qu'on a que vous ne vous mariez à quelque Infidele, mais ie penfe auoir affez d'autorité fur vous pour empefcher ce coup.

L'inconftance des mariages, & la facilité de fe

to attack him in his sleep. He saw, in a dream, a person who said to him. "Prepare an eat-all feast; if thou wilt be cured, put Eagles' feathers on thy body, in the manner that I shall tell thee; thou art a dead man if thou dost not obey. Above all, pray no more; it is prayer that has made thee ill." [141] The good man was greatly astonished when he awoke. The Savages have no stronger belief than dreams; they are their Oracles, which they obey as a sovereign Divinity. He related to his wife what he had seen. "No matter if I have to die," he said; "I will never return to what I have abandoned. It is the Devil who seeks to deceive me. I will find out whether he has any power over me. Even if I saw death before my eyes, I would never do what he has commanded me; I will be faithful to God, in life and unto death." In France, a dream is only a dream; but here it is a point of Theology, or an article of Faith,—it requires great grace to set it at naught. Finally, this good Neophyte was cured. When Our Lord had restored him to health, he brought his two children into the Father's cabin, and urgently exhorted them to lead a good life, to be obedient, and to be instructed for Baptism. "I do not compel you," he said, "to embrace the Faith, for that must be done of your own free will. But, if you wish to please your father, enter into the road to Heaven, in which I now am. I am sorry to see you under the spells of the Devil; hasten to become children of God. [142] I know well that you will be kept for a long time asking for Baptism, owing to the fear of your marrying Infidels; but I think that I have sufficient authority over you to prevent such an act."



repudier les vns les autres, font vn grand obftacle à la Foy de Iefus-Chrift; on n'ofe baptifer les ieunes gens, quoy qu'ils foient tres-bien difpofez, pource que l'experience nous apprend que la couftume de quitter vne femme ou vn mary fafcheux, eft puiffante. Vne bonne femme auoit vne fille âgée d'environ quinze ans; la fille eftoit mieux inftruite que la mere, pource qu'elle auoit plus de memoire. Le Pere donna le Bapteme à la mere, & le refufa à la fille; mais c'eftoit chofe agreable de voir la fille feruir quafi de Maraine à fa mere; car cette bonne vieille ne fe fouuenoit quafi plus des réponfes qu'elle deuoit faire. Sa fille luy fuggeroit avec vne grande ioye de voir fa mere Chreftienne, & vne triftelfe d'eftre priuée du mefme bon-heur. Cette bonne femme eftant baptifée difoit à fa fille, quand elle ne pouuoit affifter à la Meffe pour fes infirmités; [143] Mon enfant, vatt'en dire au Pere qu'il prie pour moy en la Chapelle; & que fi i'y pouuois aller, que ce feroit toute ma confolation. Les feftins à tout manger, les Sorciers, les tambours, les chanfons & les dances fuperftitieuſes ne paroiffent quafi plus. Les pierres fortileges qui rendent les hommes heureux au jeu, ou à la chaffe, n'ont plus de credit que parmy quelques opiniaftres, qui ne les produifent qu'en cachette, craignans d'eftre mocquez des fideles. Ils apprehendent mefme de chanter & de danſer en leurs feftins, de peur d'approcher de leurs anciennes fuperftitions. Vn Neophyte eftant prié de chanter & de danſer en vn banquet où il y auoit des Sauuages de quelques autres Nations, fe leua debout, & diſt ces paroles deuant que de commencer; Vous ſçauiez tous que i'ay receu la Foy; c'eſt vn preſent de celuy qui a tout fait, que i'eſpere de

The inconstancy of marriages and the facility with which they divorce each other, are a great obstacle to the Faith of Jesus Christ. We do not dare to baptize the young people, though they may be very well disposed, because experience teaches us that the custom of abandoning a disagreeable wife or husband has a strong hold on them. A good woman had a daughter about fifteen years of age, who was better instructed than her mother, because her memory was better. The Father administered Baptism to the mother, and refused it to the daughter. But it was pleasant to see the latter acting as a sort of Godmother to her parent; for the good old woman could hardly remember the answers that she had to give. Her daughter prompted her,—very joyfully, because she saw her mother a Christian; and sorrowfully, because she was deprived of the same happiness. When this good woman was baptized, she would say to her daughter, whenever her infirmities prevented her from attending Mass: [143] “My child, go and tell the Father to pray for me in the Chapel; and that, if I could go there, it would be all my consolation.” Feasts at which all gorge themselves, Sorcerers, drums, superstitious songs and dances, are almost no longer seen. The charmed stones that make men lucky at play, or in the chase, are held in esteem only by some stubborn persons, who produce them in secret only, for fear of being jeered at by the faithful. They are even afraid to sing and dance at their feasts, lest they might be drawn towards their former superstitions. A Neophyte who was urged to sing and dance at a feast, at which Savages of other Nations were present,

conferuer iufques au dernier foûpir de ma vie: I'ay mis bas toutes nos anciennes fuperftitions pour en iouyr: ie les ay renuerfées, pour iamais plus ne les redreffer: que fi vous me voyez maintenant chanter par vne pure recreation, & pour bienueigner les nouveaux hoftes qui nous font [144] venus voir; là deffus il entonne fa chanfon.

Les Sauuages chantent pour l'ordinaire les vns apres les autres en leurs feftins; & pendant que l'un d'eux crie ou chante tant qu'il peut, les autres répondent par vne forte refpiration, ne pouffans que cette voix au fond de l'eftomach, Hó, hó, hó; frappans avec leurs cueilliers ou avec des baftons fur leurs plats d'écorces, ou fur quelque autre chofe. Ils gardent vne affez bonne cadence, s'accordans bien dans leurs chants & dans leurs dances. Apres que le Neophyte dont ie viens de parler, eut acheué fa chanfon, vn autre Chreftien entonna la fienne; mais ayant apperceu le Pere dans la cabane, il s'écrie au milieu de fon chant; Mon Pere, fi ce que ie fais eft mauuais, dites-le moy, ie le quitteray prefentement fans paffer plus auant. Le Pere voyant bien qu'il n'y auoit aucune fuperftition en ce banquet, luy permit d'acheuer fa chanfon.

Pendant le fejour que fit le Pere à Tadouffac, quelques canots de diuerfes Nations y aborderent bien diuerfement difpofez pour la Foy. Quelques Algonquins de l'Ifle extremement fuperbes, & par confequent [145] fort éloignez de Dieu, apporterent du détournier à la publication de l'Euangile, les feftins à tout manger, les tambours, les dances, les jeux recommencerent à leur arriuée. Le Pere attaqua le Capitaine qui toleroit ces defordres, iufques à fe bander

stood up and, before commencing, said: " You all know that I have received the Faith. It is a gift from him who has made all things, and I hope to retain it until I draw my last breath. I have abandoned all our old superstitions, in order to enjoy it; I have cast them away, never to take them up again. You now hear me sing merely for amusement, and to welcome the new guests who have [144] come to see us." Then he began his song.

The Savages generally sing one after the other, at their feasts. While one is yelling or singing as loud as he can, the others reply by a deep respiration, uttering this sound only from the depths of their chests, " Hó, hó, hó,"—striking with their spoons or with sticks on their bark plates, or on some other object. They observe the cadence fairly well, keeping good time in their songs and dances. After the Neophyte of whom I have just spoken had finished his song, another Christian began to sing. But, observing the Father in the cabin, he called out in the middle of his chant: " My Father, if what I am doing is wrong, tell me, and I will stop at once without going any further." As the Father saw very well that there was no superstition in this feast, he allowed him to finish his song.

During the Father's stay at Tadoussac, some canoes put in there containing men of various Nations, who are differently disposed towards the Faith. Some Algonquins of the Island, who are very arrogant and consequently [145] very averse to God, disturbed the preaching of the Gospel. Feasts at which all gorge themselves, drums, dances, and games began again on their arrival. The Father upbraided

publiquement contre luy, les Sauvages de Tadouffac se fentans appuyez de l'autorité & du zele du Pere, barricaderent les portes de leurs cabanes, pour empêcher la ieunesse de commettre aucune insolence. Ces Barbares ont vne coustume tres-abominable, si quelques guerriers, ou quelques ieunes gens passent en quelque quartier où il y ait des Sauvages, il leur est permis d'aller visiter la nuit les cabanes, & d'abord les filles. Or iàçoit que le plus souvent tout se passe en simples discours; comme il s'y commet aussi des desordres, nous crions puissamment contre ces façons de faire: si bien que les Chrestiens & les Catechumenes, & mesme encor ceux qui ont quelque bône inclination pour la Foy, résistent à cette impudence. Or les Sauvages de Tadouffac n'osans pas defendre publiquement l'entrée de leurs cabanes à la ieunesse Algonquine, faisoient ranger toutes les filles [146] en vn quartier à part, commandans aux ieunes Montagnais de coucher à l'entrée des cabanes, qu'ils fermoient contre leurs coustumes; car iour & nuit les cabanes sont ouuertes, n'ayans le plus souvent qu'une peau volante pour toute porte. Ils attachoient aussi des sonnettes aux autres endroits par où on pouoit entrer, afin que ce bruit réueillast ceux qui feroient dans la cabane, & que ces impudens se voyans découverts, s'en retournassent sans passer plus auant: les autres canots qui vinrent du Sagne & d'autres quartiers, apportèrent des hommes bien plus modestes, des esprits plus posez; en vn mot des ames auxquelles il semble qu'il ne manque qu'un peu de secours temporel, pour estre predestinées. Quelques-uns d'eux ayans ouy parler des grands biens de l'autre vie, & des horribles tourmens qui sont preparez

the Captain who tolerated this disorderly conduct, even going so far as publicly to side against him. The Savages of Tadoussac, feeling that they were supported by the Father's authority and zeal, barred the doors of their cabins to prevent the young men from being guilty of any insolence. These Barbarians have a most abominable custom. Whenever any warriors or any young men go into any place where there are Savages, they are allowed to visit the cabins at night, and to accost the girls. Now, although in most instances they merely indulge in conversation, still, as unseemly actions are also committed, we strongly inveigh against this custom; so that the Christians and Catechumens, and also those who have a leaning towards the Faith, oppose such immodest conduct. Now, as the Savages of Tadoussac did not dare publicly to forbid entrance to their cabins to the young Algonquin men, they made all the girls retire [146] to a separate place, ordering the young Montagnais men to sleep at the entrances of their cabins, which they closed, contrary to their custom,—for their cabins are open day and night, having only a loosely hanging skin for a door. They also fastened bells at other places by which an entrance might be effected, so that those who were in the huts would be awakened by the noise; and the profligate fellows, finding themselves discovered, would retire without going any further. The other canoes, which came from the Sagne and other places, brought men much more modest, and with better regulated minds,—in a word, with souls, which seem to need only a little temporal aid in order to be saved. Some of them who had heard of the great



aux Infideles, difoient au Pere; Que ne venez-vous nous inftruire en noſtre pays? Vous faites pluſieurs journées de chemin, pour courir apres des peuples qui vous fuyent, qui ſont remplis de ſuperſtitions; en vn mot qui vous mépriſent, & qui vous haïſſent; & vous nous abandonnez, nous autres qui ſommes quaſi à voſtre porte, [147] qui vous honorons, & qui ſouhaittons embraffer ce que vous enſeignez. I'ay deſja entendu quelque choſe de voſtre creance, diſt leur Capitaine, Ieſus m'a guery d'vne maladie qui m'alloit porter au tombeau. Vn Sauuage de Saint Ioseph proche de Kebec, s'eſtant trouué avec moy il y a deux ans, m'enſeigna qu'il falloit auoir recours à luy dans nos beſoins; qu'il eſtoit bon, & qu'il eſtoit tout-puiſſant. Me voyât donc à deux doigts de la mort, ie le priay de m'aſſiſter, il me guerit; & ceux qui eſtoient frappez du meſme mal que moy, & qui ne l'inuoquerent pas, en moururent. Si on pouuoit dreſſer vne petite maiſon à Tadouſſac, comme i'ay dit, tous les reliquats de ces petites Nations qui ſont dans les terres, ſe viendroient là faire inftruire, & le commerce des François n'en feroit que meilleur.

Or iaçoit qu'on ne puiſſe pas bien aiſément inftruire ny recueillir les Sauuages ſans ce petit accommodement, le Pere ne laiffa pas neantmoins de les inuiter à ſe trouuer tous les ans à Tadouſſac: & pour mieux garder la couſtume de ces peuples, il mit vn preſent entre les mains d'vn Chreſtien, pour eſtre fait au nom de tous [148] les Neophytes de Saint Ioseph: car comme il a eſté dit ſouuentefois és Relations precedentes, les preſens ſont les paroles de ce pays-cy. Ce bon Neophyte diuiſa le preſent en deux: & quand tout le monde fut entré en la cabane où ſe deuoit

blessings of the other life, and of the horrible torments prepared for Infidels, said to the Father: " Why do you not come and instruct us in our country? You have to travel several days, run after people who flee from you, who are full of superstitions,— in a word, who despise and hate you; while you abandon us, who are almost at your door, [147] who honor you, and who wish to embrace what you teach." " I have already heard something about your belief," said their Captain; " Jesus cured me of an illness that was taking me to my grave. A Savage of Saint Joseph, near Kebec, who was with me two years ago, taught me that we should have recourse to him in all our necessities; that he was good and all-powerful. When I saw myself within two finger-lengths of death, I begged him to assist me. He cured me; and all who had the same disease that I had, and who did not pray to him, died." If we could build a small house at Tadoussac, as I have already said, all the remnants of the smaller Nations who live inland, will come there to be instructed and the trade of the French will gain by it.

Now, although it is not easy to instruct or receive Savages without this slight accommodation, nevertheless the Father invited them to come to Tadoussac every year; and, the better to follow the custom of these people, he placed a present in the hands of a Christian, to be given in the name of all [148] the Neophytes of Saint Joseph,—for, as already stated in these Relations, presents constitute the speech of this country. The good Neophyte divided the present into two; and, when all had entered the cabin where the Assembly was to be held, he commenced

tenir l'Assemblée, il commence sa harangue en ces termes: Il n'y a pas long-temps que nous n'auions point d'yeux, nous étendions les mains comme des aueugles; & nous ne trouuions rien qui ne nous portast dans des precipices, non seulement nos paupieres estoient fermées, mais nos oreilles estoient aussi bouffées, nous n'entendions rien de ce qui se dit au Ciel. Enfin la parole a percé nos oreilles, & defillé nos yeux. Pleust à Dieu que vous vissiez ce que nous voyons, & ce que nous entendons, & ce que nous admirons! Ces choses sont aussi étonnantes, qu'elles sont veritables. Ce n'est pas moy qui les vous declarera, ce sera le Pere qui est venu icy pour vous instruire. Et afin que vos oreilles ne résistent point à ses paroles, il vous presente par mes mains des poinçons ou des alefnes, pour les percer là dessus, il tire le premier present, & le iette deuant ceux qu'il inuitoit à embrasser la Foy. Apres [149] cela, il continué sa harangue: Ce n'est pas assez d'auoir les oreilles percées, & d'écouter ce qu'on vous dira; il faut quitter vos anciennes coustumes & vos superstitions; car il ne faut pas mesler les choses bonnes avec les mauuaises. Je ne vous inuite à rien que nous n'ayons fait; nous auons brûlé tous nos chants, toutes nos dances, toutes nos superstitions, & tout ce que le Diable auoit enseigné à nos ancestres, afin que vous brûliez aussi les vostres avec autant de facilité. Voycy du petun que le Pere vous presente, que vous mettrez en feu; en le consommant, vous consommerez vos anciennes façons de faire, pour en prendre de meilleures: & en disant cela, il tire quelques pains de petun qui composoient le second present.

Le Capitaine répondit avec vne grande modestie;

his harangue in these words: "It is not long since we had no eyes; we stretched out our hands like the blind, and found nothing except what led us toward precipices. Not only were our eyelids closed, but our ears were also shut, and we heard nothing of what is said in Heaven. Finally, the word pierced our ears and opened our eyes. Would to God that you could see what we see, and hear what we hear and admire! These things are as wonderful as they are true. I shall not tell you of them; but the Father will, who has come here to instruct you. And in order that your ears may not refuse to hear his words, he gives you by my hands some awls, with which to pierce them." Thereupon he drew out the first present, and threw it down before those whom he invited to embrace the Faith. Then [149] he continued his harangue: "It is not enough to have your ears pierced, and to listen to what will be said to you. You must abandon your old customs and superstitions; for you cannot mix good things with bad. I do not ask you to do anything that we have not ourselves done. We have burned all our songs, all our dances, all our superstitions and everything that the Devil had taught our forefathers. In order that you may also burn yours as easily, here is some tobacco which the Father gives you, and to which you will set fire. When you burn it, you will burn your old customs, to adopt better ones." And, as he said this, he drew out some cakes of tobacco, which constituted the second present.

The Captain replied with great modesty: "You treat me like a person of consideration, although I am but a little grain of dust. 'It is a Captain to

Vous me traitez comme vne perfonne de confideration, cependant ie ne fuis qu'un petit grain de poudre. C'est vn Capitaine à qui nous parlons. Vous auez, dift-il, cette penfée-là de moy, & vous vous trompez, ie fuis vn homme en peinture. Il y a long-temps que ie vy, mais ie n'ay que cela, que ie fuis viuant; ie n'ay point d'efprit, & ie ne preuoy pas [150] quand i'en pourray auoir; ie voudrois que quelqu'un m'en pût donner, afin de pouuoir reconnoître les biens que le Pere & vous tous m'auuez faits: Mes oreilles font desja percées, ie me rends à fa femonce: ie vay brufler toutes mes vieilles couftumes, mais ie n'ay pour le prefent que ma voix. Quand ie feray de retour en mon pays, ie feray l'ouuerture de vofre propofition à mes gens; i'efpere qu'ils la receuront, & que ma voix groffira, & que mes oreilles s'agrandiront pour vous écouter, & pour vous remercier de vos prefens. Voilà comme fe termina cette Affemblée.

Nous nous fommes toufiours icy perfuadez que la Foy fe répandroit petit à petit dans toutes ces contrées, par l'entremife des premiers Sauuages conuertis. Vous verrez par la lettre que nous en écrit de Mifkau, le R. Pere Richard, que nous ne nous fommes pas trompez. Il dit donc dans la lettre qu'il a écrite par deçà, que les peuples de la Baïe de[s] Chaleurs, qu'ils nomment Restg8ch, & d'autres encore qui font plus éloignez, fe veulent entierement conuertir, & s'arrefter pour cultiuer la terre, à l'imitation des Neophytes.

De Saint Iofeph proche de Kebec, les [151] allant vifiter ce Printemps, dift le Pere, ie fus fort confolé à la veüe d'une grande Croix, qu'ils auoient plantée

whom we speak.' You have that idea of me," he said; "but you are mistaken, for I am but the semblance of a man. I have lived for a long while, but all that I can say is that I am alive. I have no sense, and I do not foresee [150] when I shall have any. I wish that some one would give it to me, so that I might recognize the gifts that the Father and all of you have given me. My ears are already pierced; I yield to his summons. I will burn all my old customs; but at present I have only my own voice. When I shall return to my country I will mention your proposal to my people. I hope that they will accept it, that my voice will become louder, and that my ears will open still wider to hear you and to thank you for your presents." So this Meeting ended.

We have always persuaded ourselves here that the Faith was gradually spreading in these countries by means of the first Savages who have been converted. You will see by the letter that Reverend Father Richard<sup>11</sup> has written to us from Miskau on the subject, that we have not been mistaken. He says, in the letter that he wrote from there, that the tribes of the Baie des Chaleurs, whom they call Restgouch, and others still more distant, all wish to be converted, and to settle down to till the soil in imitation of our Neophytes.

"When I went from Saint Joseph near Kebec [151] to visit them last Spring," says the Father, "I was greatly consoled at seeing a large Cross that they had planted before their cabin. They pressed me to remain with them, in order to instruct them, assuring me that they really wished to believe in God. They



deuant leur cabane. Ils me prefferent de demeurer avec eux pour les instruire, m'affeurans que c'estoit tout de bon qu'ils vouloient croire en Dieu. Ils me dirent encore, que ie fisse venir des ouuriers de France, pour les aider à bastir de petites demeures, & qu'ils leur donneroient des pelleteries en payement de leur trauail. Mais qui voudroit demeurer avec vous autres, leur dist-il? Pourquoi non? répondit-il, notamment si on ne nous vend plus de vin, ny d'eau de vie. Escriis en France, & mande aux Capitaines qu'ils enuoyent icy des vaisseaux; qu'on n'apporte plus de ces poisons qui nous perdent, qui nous ostent l'esprit, & nous font mourir deuant nos iours; qu'on fasse icy comme à Kebec, où il n'est pas permis de vendre aux Sauuages de cette eau de feu. Ils auoient prié que la Barque qui les va voir pour le commerce, n'apportast point de ces boiffons; mais nos François ne se sçauroient tenir d'en vendre, & les Sauuages d'en acheter, quand l'occasion s'en presente; notamment la ieunesse, qui commet mille insolences dans [152] son yurongnerie. Les plus âgez auoient affeuré, qu'ils mettroient aux fers ceux qui s'enyureroient.

Vn ieune homme fort & robuste ayant perdu l'esprit dans ces boiffons, entra tout nud dans la cabane où se tenoit l'Assemblée, fit vne brauade au Capitaine, le défiant de le lier, ou de le faire lier d'une chaisne de fer qu'il portoit luy-mesme sur ses épaules, menaçant de tuer le premier qui l'aborderoit. Helas! ne sçauriez-vous, m'écrivit le Pere, trouuer quelque remede à ces defordres? ie ne doute nullement que ces pauvres peuples ne fuiussent l'exemple de vos Montagnais. Si ces Messieurs, de qui le com-

also told me to have workmen brought out from France, to help them to build small dwellings, and that they would pay for their work in furs." "But who could live with you?" said he to them. "Why not?" they replied, "especially if they no longer sell us wine or brandy. Write to France, and tell the Captains to send ships here, and not to send us any more of those poisons that destroy us, that take away our senses, and cause us untimely death. Let the same be done here as at Kebec, where it is not permitted to sell this fire water to the Savages." They had begged that the Bark that goes to trade with them should not bring any such liquors. But our French cannot refrain from selling, nor the Savages from buying it, whenever an opportunity presents itself,—especially the young men, who are guilty of a thousand acts of insolence when [152] drunk. The elders had asserted that they would put in irons all who became intoxicated.

A young man, strong and robust, bereft of his senses through drink, entered, entirely naked, the cabin where the Assembly was being held, defied the Captain, and challenged him to bind or to have him bound with an iron chain that he himself carried on his shoulders, threatening to kill the first one who approached him. "Alas," the Father writes me, "can you not find some remedy for such disorders? I have no doubt that these poor people would follow the example of your Montagnais if these Gentlemen, who control the trade, would prevent any more of these death-dealing waters from being sold to them. I have not the honor of knowing them. Perhaps they have not been informed of these disorders."

merce dépend, vouloient empêcher qu'on ne leur vendist plus de ces eaux de mort. Je n'ay pas l'honneur de les connoître; peut-estre ne font-ils pas informez de ces defordres. Ceux qui entretiennent le commerce avec nos Sauvages font loüables, car ils ne permettent point qu'on leur apporte de ces mal heureuses boiffons. Je ne croy pas que ceux qui les débitent, reçoivent iamais de grandes benedictions du Ciel, puis qu'ils mettent vn obstacle au Sang de Iesus Christ, l'empêchant de sanctifier ces pauvres Ames. Les [153] Sauvages m'ont dit souuentefois, qu'ils n'achetoient pas nos boiffons pour aucun goust qu'ils y trouuassent, ny pour aucune necessité qu'ils en eussent, mais simplement pour s'enyurer, s'imaginans dans leur yuressé, qu'ils font personnes de consideration, prenans plaisir de se voir redouter de ceux qui ne goustent point de ce venin. Or ie demande s'il est permis à vn Chrestien, de vendre à vn Sauvage ce qui le rend comme vne beste, ce qui le change en vn Lion, & qui l'empêche de recevoir la Foy de Iesus-Christ. Des Sauvages de ces quartiers-là, ont apporté iusques à Tadoussac des barils tous pleins d'eau de vie: de Tadoussac ils font venus iusques à Kebec, & ont causé cette année de tres-grands defordres parmy nos Sauvages. Voilà comme ce venin se communique. Mais acheuons la lettre du Pere: Le flambeau, dit-il, qui est allumé à kebec, éclatte iusques icy; ceux qui ont approché de sa lueur, en disent des merueilles, loüans les trauaux de nos Peres enuers les Montagnais. Je vous prie de m'enuoyer les prieres & les exercices de deuotion qu'on leur fait faire. Vne partie de nos Sauvages entendent la langue [154] Montaignaise. Enuoyez-

Those who carry on the trade with our Savages are worthy of praise, for they do not allow any of those wretched liquors to be brought to them. I do not think that those who sell it ever receive any great blessing from Heaven, since they raise an obstacle against the Blood of Jesus Christ, by preventing it from sanctifying these poor Souls. The [153] Savages have told me many a time that they did not buy our liquors on account of any pleasant taste that they found in them, or because they had any need of them, but simply to become intoxicated,—imagining, in their drunkenness, that they become persons of importance, taking pleasure in seeing themselves dreaded by those who do not taste the poison. Now, I ask, is it permitted to a Christian to sell to a Savage what makes him like a beast, changes him into a Lion, and prevents him from receiving the Faith of Jesus Christ? Some Savages from that quarter have brought barrels full of brandy to Tadoussac; from Tadoussac they have come to Kebec, and this year have caused the greatest disorders among our Savages. Behold how the poison spreads. But let us conclude the Father's letter. "The flame," he says, "that has been kindled at Kebec shines as far as here. Those who have approached its light speak marvels of it, and praise the work of our Fathers among the Montagnais. I beg you to send me the prayers and the devotional exercises that they recite. A portion of our Savages understand the Montagnais language. [154] Send me also, if you please, the Hymns that you make them sing. But, are those hymns adapted to the air of the Savage songs? I would also gladly ask for the *Pater*,

moy auffi, s'il vous plaist, les Cantiques spirituels que vous leur faites chanter. Mais quoy? ces chansons tiennent-elles de l'air des chansons Sauvages? Je demanderois encor volontiers le *Pater*, l'*Aue* & le *Credo*, tournez en vostre langue. Je fouhaitterois bien dauantage, si ie ne craignois d'estre importun. Ce sont les paroles du Pere, qui confirment que ces peuples, parmy lesquels nous trauaillons, attireront les autres à la connoissance du grand Dieu. Si tost que les Hurons auront pleinement receu Iesus-Christ, le feu se portera dans les grandes Nations du Midy. Le Diable qui preuoit ces grands biens, employe tous ses Demons & tous ses supposts, pour nous fermer la porte.

the *Ave*, and the *Credo*, translated into your tongue. I could wish for a great deal more, if I did not fear to be importunate." Such are the words of the Father, which attest that these peoples, among whom we labor, will attract others to the knowledge of the great God. As soon as the Hurons shall have fully received Jesus Christ, the flame will spread to the great Nations of the South. The Devil, who foresees these great blessings, makes use of all his Demons and of all his instruments to close the door to us.



## [155] CHAPITRE XI.

DES FORTIFICATIONS COMMENCEES SUR LA RUIERE  
DES HIROQUOIS, & DES GUERRES DE  
CES PEUPLES.

**M**ONSIEVR le Cheualier de Montmagny nostre Gouverneur, ayant appris que sa Majesté & son Eminence enuoyoit des hommes pour fortifier le pays, fit aussi-tost disposer la charpente d'une Maïson, deuant mesme que les vaisseaux, qui deuoient apporter les ouuriers, eussent paru; se doutant bien que si on attendoit leur venuë, qu'ils ne pourroient loger deuant l'Hyuer au lieu où l'on desire poser ces fortifications. Pendant que les charpentiers trauaillent à Kebec; il monte quarante lieuës plus haut; il s'en va visiter la Riuere des Hiroquois, remarquer vne place fort propre pour bastir vne Forteresse qui commande l'emboucheure de ce fleuve, par où il se gorge dans la grande riuere de Saint Laurens. Il fait monter des barques qui portent les choses [156] necessaires pour ce dessein. A peine a-il commencé, que les Hiroquois veulent étouffer cet ouurage en sa naissance, comme nous dirons tout maintenant, quand i'auray parlé de ce que ces Barbares ont fait pendant l'Hyuer, & mesme encor au Printemps, pour venir à leurs petites guerres de l'Isle; ie dis petites, pource qu'ils viennent par escoüades & par surprises: mais cela est bien si importun, qu'il n'y a combat auquel on ne voulust plustost descendre,

## [155] CHAPTER XI.

OF THE FORTIFICATIONS COMMENCED ON THE RIVER  
OF THE HIROQUOIS, AND OF THE WARS  
OF THOSE PEOPLES.

**M**ONSIEUR the Chevalier de Montmagny, our Governor, having learned that his Majesty and his Eminence were sending out men to fortify the country, at once caused the framework of a House to be prepared, even before the ships that were to bring the workmen made their appearance,—strongly suspecting that, if he waited for their arrival, it would be impossible to lodge them before the Winter at the spot where these fortifications were to be erected. While the carpenters were working at Kebec, he ascended forty leagues higher, visited the River of the Hiroquois, and marked a most suitable site for the erection of a Fortress, which should command the mouth of that river by which it is discharged into the great river of Saint Lawrence. He caused the barks bearing what was [156] needed for the purpose to be sent up the river. Hardly had he commenced than the Hiroquois tried to stifle the project at its birth, as I shall shortly relate, when I shall have spoken of what those Barbarians did during the Winter, and even again in the Spring, to come to their petty wars on the Island. I say “petty,” because they come by bands and by surprise; but this is so harassing, that there is no battle we would not wage rather than see ourselves

que de se voir toujours en danger d'estre surpris de ces voleurs, lesquels ne font la guerre qu'à la façon des larrons, qui affligent les grands chemins ne se decouvrent point qu'ils ne voyent leurs avantages: fuiuons-les donc dans leurs courses.

Sur la fin de l'Automne de l'année passée, les Sauvages qui estoient aux trois Riuieres, craignans l'abbayement des chiens, se ietterent dans la gueule des loups, ne se tenans pas affeurez aupres des François, ils se diuiferent en deux escoiades, dont l'une descendit à Saint Ioseph proche de Kebec, où Nostre Seigneur leur a conserué à tous la vie du corps, & donné à quelques-uns la vie de l'ame: l'autre monta [157] bien haut dans le pays des Algonquins, où les Hiroquois les ont esté massacrer. Deux prisonniers échappés des griffes de ces Barbares, ont raconté ce qui suit: Nos ennemis, disoient-ils, nous ont rapporté qu'ils estoient fortis deux cens hommes bien armez de leur pays; qu'ils s'estoient diuisez en deux bandes, dont l'une deuoit venir épier & surprendre quelques François, aupres de l'habitation des trois Riuieres, mais la mort de deux des plus hardis de leurs Capitaines qui furunt en chemin, fut prise à mauuais augure, & leur fit croire que ce mal-heureux presage auroit son effet s'ils passoient outre. Ils s'en retournerent donc en leur pays sans rien faire. L'autre escoiade marche sur les glaces & sur les neiges, s'auance iusques à l'Isle, surprend quelques cabanes de Sauvages, tuë ceux qu'ils trouuent au premier rencontre, & en emmenent de viuans tant qu'ils peuvent en leur pays, pour estre le joiet de leur risée, & la pasture des flammes & de leur estomach. Nous estiôs de la partie, disoient les deux pauvres miserables

always in danger of being taken unexpectedly by these robbers, who carry on war only like footpads who besiege highways, never showing themselves except when they find their advantage. Let us, therefore, follow them in their incursions.

About the end of Autumn of last year, the Savages who were at the three Rivers, fearing the baying of dogs, threw themselves into the jaws of wolves. Not considering themselves sufficiently secure in the vicinity of the French, they divided into two bands. One of these went down to Saint Joseph, near Kebec, where Our Lord preserved, for them all, the life of the body, and gave to some life for their souls. The other band ascended [157] far into the country of the Algonquins, whither the Hiroquois followed and massacred them. Two prisoners, who escaped from the clutches of those Barbarians, related the following: "Our enemies," they said, "have told us that they came forth from their country to the number of two hundred men, well armed, and divided into two parties. One was to lie in wait, and surprise some Frenchmen near the settlement of the three Rivers; but the death of two of the bravest of their Captains, which happened on the way, was considered a bad omen, and led them to believe that the evil presage would be fulfilled if they went any further. They therefore returned to their own country, without doing anything. The other party marched on the ice and snow as far as the Island, where they surprised some cabins of Savages, killed those whom they first met and took away alive as many as they could to their own country, to become the objects of their sport, and food for the flames and for their stomachs. We were of this

garrotez, comme le reste des prifonniers: nos ennemis nous faisoient mille interrogations en chemin; ils nous parloient [158] de ceux qui portent des robbes noires, ils nous demandoient combien de François estoient morts au combat qu'ils rendirent l'année precedente aux trois Riuires: & quand nous leur disions, que tant s'en faut qu'aucun y mourust, que personne n'y receut aucune blessure, ils nous appelloient des menteurs: Nous tuafmes, nous faisoient-ils, plus de cent François (& cependant il n'y en auoit que soixante & cinq en cette écarmouche;) nous les retournerons voir ce Printemps, au nombre de sept cens combatans, pour compter combien il y en a encor de reste. Pour toy, mon oncle, disoient-ils au plus âgé des deux, tu es mort, tu iras bien tost au pays des ames; tu leur diras qu'elles prennent bon courage, qu'elles auront en bref bonne compagnie, car nous allons enuoyer en ces quartiers tout le reste de ta Nation; cette nouuelle que tu leur porteras leur fera fort agreable. C'est ainsi qu'ils se gauffioient d'un vieillard qui n'a pas moins de malice qu'eux, mais qui a plus de finesse. Les Hollandois, avec lesquels nous trafiquons, adioustoient: Ils nous ont promis du secours contre les François, nous les irons voir bien armez.

[159] Ces deux prifonniers se sauuerent bien tost apres leur prise, mais voicy des femmes à qui les Hiroquois auoient donné la vie, lesquelles ayans passé le reste de l'Hyuer avec ces Barbares, se sont en fin échappées de leurs mains & de leur pays. Efcoutons-les parler de leur mes-aventure, *Quis talia fando temperet à lacrymis?* dist le Pere Buteux, à qui l'une de ces paaures captiues en a fait le recit.

number," said the two poor wretches, "bound like the other prisoners. Our enemies put a thousand questions to us, on the way. They spoke to us [158] of those who wear the black robes. They asked us how many Frenchmen had been killed in the fight that they had had last year at the three Rivers. And when we told them that not only had not a single one died, but that not one had been wounded, they called us liars. 'We killed,' they said, 'more than a hundred Frenchmen.' " (And yet there were only sixty-five in that skirmish.) " 'We will go back to see them in the Spring, to the number of seven hundred fighting men, to count how many of them remain. As for thee, my uncle,' they said to the elder of the two, 'thou art a dead man; thou wilt soon go to the land of spirits. Thou shalt tell them to have courage, that they will soon have a goodly company, for we are going to send the remainder of thy Nation to that quarter; the news that thou wilt take them will be very agreeable to them.' " Thus did they scoff at an old man who has not less malice but more cleverness than they have. "The Dutch, with whom we traffic," they added, "have promised to assist us against the French; we shall go well armed to see them."

[159] These two prisoners escaped soon after their capture, but here are women to whom the Hiroquois granted their lives, and who, after spending the remainder of the Winter with those Barbarians, effected their escape at last from their hands and from their country. "Let us hear what they have to relate of their misadventure; *Quis talia fando temperet à lacrymis?*" says Father Buteux, to whom one of these poor captives related the story.



Ces pauvres Algonquins estoient en leur pays cabanez au fond de leurs grands bois, en vn lieu où peut-estre les Hiroquois n'auoient iamais esté; voilà pourquoy ils ne pensoient qu'à leur chasse, & non à se defendre de ces Barbares; lesquels ayans decouuert les pistes de ces chasseurs, les approchent à la dérobee, pour les massacrer dans leur premier sommeil, la nuit commençant de couvrir les arbres & les hommes de ses tenebres, & d'enfevelir la plus-part de ces bonnes gens dans le repos. Vne femme en se couchant s'écrie, C'est fait de nous, les Hiroquois nous tuent. Je ne sçay par quel instinct elle profera ces paroles; quoy que c'en soit à mesme temps ces tigres entrent les armes à la main dans leur cabane, en faisoient [160] quelques-vns par les cheueux, d'autres par le milieu du corps. Quelques-vns s'éueillans au bruit, & se voulans mettre en defense, sont aussi-tost massacrez. La guerre fut bien tost faite, les Hiroquois trouuans ces pauvres gens desja liez du sommeil & de la peur, les garrottent avec de bonnes cordes, hommes, femmes & enfans, & en moins d'une heure se rendent maistres de leur vie, de leurs petites richesses, & de leurs cabanes. Se voyans victorieux, ils dressent leur soupper dans la maison des vaincus. Les vns apportent du bois, d'autres vont querir de l'eau. On met les grandes chaudières sur le feu. La boucherie n'est pas loin. Ils démembrant ceux qu'ils viennent de massacrer, les mettent en pieces, & les iettent pieds & jambes, bras & testes dans la marmite, qu'ils font bouillir avec autant de ioye, que les pauvres captifs qui estoient en vie, auoient de creue-cœur voyans que leurs compatriotes seruoient de curée à ces Loups-

These poor Algonquins were in their own country, living in huts in the depths of their great forests, in a place where, in all probability, no Hiroquois had ever been. That is why they thought of nothing but their hunting, and not of defending themselves against those Barbarians. When the latter came upon the tracks of the hunters, they crept upon them stealthily, to massacre them in their first sleep. When night began to conceal trees and men with its darkness, and to wrap most of these good people in slumber, a woman called out as she was about to lie down: "It is all over with us; the Hiroquois are killing us." I know not by what instinct she uttered those words; be that as it may, at the same time those tigers entered their cabin, with arms in their hands, and seized them, [160] some by the hair and others about the body. Some who were awakened by the noise, and who tried to defend themselves, were at once slaughtered. The fight was soon over, and the Hiroquois finding the poor people already overcome by sleep and fright, bound them with strong cords,—men, women, and children; and, in less than an hour, were masters of their lives, of their little wealth, and of their cabins. Seeing themselves victorious, they prepared their supper in the house of the vanquished. Some brought wood, and others went for water. Great kettles were placed over the fire. The shambles were not far away. They dismembered those whom they had just slaughtered, cut them in pieces, and threw the feet, legs, arms, and heads into the pot, which they set to boil with joy as great as the sorrow felt by the poor captives who remained alive, when they saw their countrymen serving as the quarry of these Were-

garoux. Les femmes & les enfans pleuroient amèrement, & ces demy-Demons prenoient plaisir à ces chanfons lugubres. Le soupper estant cuit, ces loups deuorent leur proye; qui se iette sur vne cuisse, qui [161] sur la poitrine. Les vns succent la moëlle des os, les autres ouurent vne teste pour en tirer la ceruelle. En vn mot ils mangent les hommes, avec autant d'appetit & plus de ioye, que les chasseurs ne mangent vn Sanglier ou vn Cerf.

Pendant ce beau festin le iour s'approche; ces loups estans remplis d'une viande qu'ils tiennent pour delicate, & emmenent leurs prisonniers, vne femme nommée Kicheuigk8e, ne pouuant fuiure la bande, fut affommée sur le champ. Plusieurs hommes & plusieurs femmes fouhaitoient son bon heur, car elle en fut quitte pour bien peu. Pour moy, disoit celle qui a raconté cette histoire, si i'eusse esté baptisée, i'aurois estimé à faueur de mourir de la forte; mes yeux n'auroient pas esté contrainsts de voir les horribles spectacles, & les cruautez étranges qu'ils ont veu.

Entre toutes les femmes prisonnieres nous estions trois, qui auions chacun vn petit enfant d'enuiron deux mois: nous n'auions pas fait grand chemin, que ces mal-heureux nous les rauirent. Ah mon Pere! disoit-elle, ne t'étonne pas si ie pleure maintenant, ie iettay bien d'autres larmes quand ils arracherent de mon sein [162] mon pauvre petit fils: mais hélas! si ie ne sçauois que tu nous porteras cōpassion, ie ne passerois pas outre. Ils prirent nos petits enfans, les attacherent à vne broche, les presenterent au feu, & les firent rostir tous vifs deuant nos yeux. N'estoit que i'espere que vous autres François, tirerez vengeance de ces cruautez, ie ne

wolves. The women and children wept bitterly, and those half Demons took pleasure in hearing their doleful chants. When the supper was cooked, these wolves devoured their prey; one seized a thigh, another [161] a breast; some sucked the marrow from the bones; others broke open the skulls, to extract the brains. In a word, they ate the flesh of men with as much appetite as, and with more pleasure than, hunters eat that of a Boar or of a Stag.

Daylight had approached during this fine feast. When those wolves had gorged themselves on a meat that they consider delicate, they took away their prisoners. A woman named Kicheuigoukwe, who was unable to keep up with the band, was at once knocked on the head. Many men and women envied her good fortune, for she had escaped from her misery very easily. "As for me," said she who told the story, "if I had been baptized, I would have considered it a mercy to die thus; my eyes would not have been forced to see the horrible sights and unnatural cruelties that they have witnessed.

"Among all the captive women, we were three who had each a little child, about two months old. We had not journeyed far before those wretches robbed us of them. Ah, my Father," she said, "be not surprised if I weep now. I shed many tears when they tore from my bosom [162] my poor little son. But alas! if I did not know that thou wilt have compassion on us, I would say no more. They took our little children, placed them on spits, held them to a fire, and roasted them before our eyes. Did I not hope that you Frenchmen will wreak vengeance for such cruelties, I would be unable to speak. Those poor little ones knew not as yet the fire, when they

pourrois parler. Ces pauvres petits ne connoissoient pas encor le feu, quand ils en sentirent l'ardeur: ils nous regardoient, & se tuoient de pleurer: nostre cœur se fendoit les voyans tous nuds brusler à petit feu: nous nous efforcions de les retirer, mais en vain, car nos liens & ces Barbares nous en empêchoient. Hé! tuez-les, disions-nous; tuez les, méchans que vous estes; que vous ont fait ces petits innocens? Ils n'auoient point d'oreilles, point de pitié; ils se rioient de nos larmes & de nos vains efforts. Ce ne font pas des hommes, ce font des loups. Apres qu'ils eurent fait mourir ces pauvres petits par le feu, ils les tirèrent de la broche où ils estoient liez, les iettent dans leurs chaudieres, les font bouillir, & les mangent en nostre presence. Je vous confesse, dit le Pere, qui nous a mandé cette tragedie, que voyant les larmes de [163] cette pauvre mere; & entendant ces cruantez inouyes, *Commota sunt viscera mea*. Je fus touché iusques au cœur. Mais poursuivons nostre chemin; suivons ces prisonniers, & voyons quel accueil on leur fera dans les bourgades Hiroquoises.

Quand cette bande lugubre arriua au grand Sault de la chaudiere, c'est vn fleuve qui se precipite tout à coup dans la Riviere des trois prairies, au dessus de Mont-real, vne femme prisonniere voyant vn endroit de ce fleuve qui n'estoit point glacé, se iette dedans par desespoir, aimant mieux perir dans les eaux, que de mourir dans le feu; la rapidité du courant la reietta d'abord. Les Hiroquois accourent, la veulent sauer d'un precipice; pour la ietter dans vn abyfme: mais l'ayans trouuée aux abois, ils l'affommerent, & luy coupent la teste, emportans sa cheue-

felt its heat. They looked at us, and cried with all their might. Our hearts were broken when we saw them roasting, all naked, before a slow fire. We tried to drag them away, but in vain, for our bonds and those Barbarians prevented us. ‘O! kill them,’ we cried, ‘kill them, wretches that you are. What have these poor little innocents done to you?’ They had no ears, no pity; they laughed at our tears, and at our fruitless efforts. They are not men; they are wolves. After they had put the poor little babes to death by fire, they drew them off the spit to which they were fastened, threw them into their kettles, boiled them, and ate them in our presence.” “I confess,” says the Father who has written to us of this tragedy, “that when I saw the tears shed by [163] that poor mother and listened to such unheard-of cruelties, *Commota sunt viscera mea*. I was touched to the heart.” But let us continue our journey; let us follow these prisoners, and see what reception awaits them in the Hiroquois villages.

When the dismal band reached the great Falls of the chaudiere,—this is a river which suddenly falls into the River of the three meadows, above Montreal,—a captive woman, observing a spot where the stream was not entirely frozen over, cast herself into it in her despair, preferring to perish in the water rather than to die by fire. At first the rapidity of the current threw her out. The Hiroquois ran up, wishing to save her from a precipice in order to cast her into an abyss. But when they saw her at the last extremity, they clubbed her to death and cut off her head, taking her scalp. It would occupy too much time to relate all the incidents that occurred on the way. Let us hasten.



lure. Je ferois trop long si ie m'arrestois à toutes les particularitez de leur chemin; hastons-nous.

Les victorieux & les vaincus continuans leur route, deux ieunes hommes prirent le deuant pour donner aduis de la victoire. Auffi-toft vn grand nombre de perfonnes viennent au deuant iufques à vne iournée [164] de chemin, les femmes apportent du bled d'Inde, & d'autres viures qu'elles prefentent à ces guerriers. Il fallut faire alte à la veuë de ces viuandieres: on fait dancer les prifonniers hommes & femmes, & la nuit se passa dans ces cris de réjouiffance.

Le lendemain arriuans proche d'une Bourgade, ils trouuerent vne grande cabane toute préparée, elle estoit meublée de feux & de braziers qu'on auoit faits en diuers endroits. Quelques Demons y attendoient les prifonniers qu'on amenoit en triomphe, liez & garrottez comme de pauvres victimes de la mort. Vn monde d'hommes, de femmes & de petits enfans, les enuironnoient, faifans retentir l'air d'un fon auffi lugubre aux vaincus, qu'il estoit agreable aux victorieux. Entrans dans cet Enfer on les faluë de grands coups de bafton; on leur passe vne corde au poignet de la main, que les plus robustes d'entr'eux ferment avec vne fureur enragée. Cette douleur est tres-sensible. On les taillade par les bras, on les découppe par le dos & par les épaules: on leur coupe les doigts, aux vns plus, aux autres moins, non avec vn couteau, mais avec des écailles de poiffon, afin que le tourment soit [165] plus cruel, plus long & plus sensible. Cette pauvre creature qui s'est fauuee, a les deux pouces coupez, ou pluftoft hachez. Quand ils me les eurent coupez, disoit-elle, ils me les voulurent faire manger; mais ie les mis fur mon giron,

While victors and vanquished pursued their route, two young men went on in advance, to convey the news of the victory. A great many persons came at once to meet them a full day's [164] journey. The women brought Indian corn and other food, which they offered to the warriors who had come to a halt on the arrival of these vivandieres. The prisoners, both men and women, were made to dance, and the night passed amid shouts of rejoicing.

On the following day, as they approached a Village, they found a large cabin all prepared; it was furnished with fires and fireplaces, prepared in various places. Some Demons were waiting there for the captives, who were brought in triumph, tied and bound like poor victims of death. A crowd of men, women, and little children surrounded them, rending the air with sounds as dismal to the vanquished as they were pleasant to the victors. When they entered this Hell, they were received with heavy blows from sticks; cords were tied around their wrists, which the strongest among their foes tightened with enraged fury. The pain of this is very severe. Their arms were slashed; their backs and shoulders were gashed; their fingers were cut off,—on some, many; on others, few,—not with knives, but with scales of fishes, so that the torture might be [165] more cruel, more lasting, and more painful. The poor creature who escaped, had both her thumbs cut, or rather hacked off. “When they had cut them off,” she said, “they wished to force me to eat them; but I put them on my lap, and told them that they could kill me if they liked, but that I could not obey them.”

After this first reception, food was brought to them,

& leur dis qu'ils me tuaissent s'ils vouloient, que ie ne leur pouuois obeir.

Après ce premier falut ils leur apportent à manger pour leur donner nouuelles forces, afin de les tourmenter plus long tēps, & en faire leurs joiüets, comme les Demons font des ames damnées. Ils commandent aux hommes de chanter, & aux femmes de danser. Ils nous déchirent & arrachent nos robes, disoit cette pauvre creature, ils nous exposent toutes nuës à la rifée & aux cris de toutes leurs Bourgades: ils nous font danser en cette posture aux voix & aux chants de nos compatriotes, *Musica in luctu importuna narratio*. Helas! quelle ioye peut auoir vn cœur en vne dance au milieu des Demons?

Adrian Earimitag8sitch, c'estoit vn braue Chrestien, homme bien fait, lequel, s'il eust pressenty son mal-heur, auoit fort pressé le Pere Buteux de le baptiser deuant qu'il remontaist en son pays; Pource, disoit-il, [166] que ie pourray tomber entre les mains de mes ennemis. Ce bon Neophyte estant captif aussi bien que les autres; & ayant receu commandement de chanter les femmes, n'entonna avec ses camarades, que des chançons Hiroquoïses [*sc.* Françoises?]. Dequoy les Barbares s'étonnans, luy demanderent pourquoy il ne chantoit point à la façon des Algonquins. Il n'y a plus, dit-il, d'Algonquins, nous sommes maintenant François; les François sont nos vrais amis. Je croy, remarque le Pere, qu'il vouloit dire, que les Algonquins se faisoient tous Chrestiens, & qu'il ne pouuoit s'exprimer qu'en disant qu'ils estoient amis des François. On luy couppa les doigts, non de trauers comme les autres, mais de long, pour luy donner plus de douleur: en vn mot, on

to give them new strength,—in order to torment them longer, and to make them their playthings, as the Demons do with the souls of the damned. They ordered the men to sing, and the women to dance. “They tore and pulled off our garments,” said this poor creature; “they exposed us, entirely naked, to the jeers and howls of all their Villages. They made us dance in that condition, to the voices and songs of our countrymen.” *Musica in luctu importuna narratio*. Alas! what joy can a heart feel in a dance amid Demons?

Adrian Earimitagousitch was a worthy Christian, a powerful man, who, as if he had foreseen his misfortune, had strongly urged Father Buteux to baptize him before he returned to his own country, “because,” said he, [166] “I might fall into the hands of my enemies.” This good Neophyte was a prisoner, as well as the others; and on being ordered to sing of women, he, with his comrades, sang only Hiroquois [*sc.* French?] songs. The Barbarians were astonished at this, and asked him why he did not sing in the Algonquin fashion. “There are no longer,” said he, “any Algonquins. We are now French; the French are our true friends.” “I think,” says the Father, “that he meant to say that all the Algonquins were becoming Christians, and that he could express his meaning only by saying that they were friends of the French.” They cut his fingers,—not across, like the others, but lengthwise, so as to make him suffer more. In a word, he was put to death like a man of importance, that is, with the most exquisite torture. He said to a young Algonquin woman whom he saw, shortly before his death: “If ever you see the French, tell them that

le fit mourir en homme de confideration, c'est à dire avec des tourmens plus exquis. Il dist à quelque ieune femme Algonquine, qu'il apperceut vn peu deuant sa mort. Si vous voyez iamais les François, dites-leur que ie les aime en mourant; & que ie me fouuiendray d'eux au dernier periode de ma vie, & de ce qu'ils m'ont dit, & de ce qu'ils m'ont enseigné. On fit mourir les prisonniers en diuerfes Bourgades, c'est [167] pourquoy cette bonne femme ne les vid pas tous souffrir. Efcoutons ce qu'elle a de reste à nous dire de ceux qu'elle a veus.

La nuit s'estant passée dans les ioyes & dans les tristesses. On fit dès le matin monter ces pauvres patiens sur vn grand échaffaut dressé tout exprés, afin qu'ils peussent estre veus de tout le monde, & qu'il n'y eut ny petit ny grand qui ne vist de ses yeux les nouvelles cruautéz qu'on leur deuoit faire endurer. Ces Demons s'arment de flambeaux & de tisons; les plus petits les appliquent sous les pieds de ces misérables, par les ouuertures de l'échaffaut; les autres les portent aux cuisses & costez: en vn mot, aux endroits les plus sensibles, on commande aux femmes captiues de brusler leurs marys & leurs compatriotes: elles répondent, Qu'elles n'en feroient rien. Il n'y eut que la fille d'un nommé Aseffenipin appelé des François, le charbon qui brula indifferemment les hommes & les femmes captiues. Elle s'imaginait que cette cruauté luy donneroit la vie, mais au contraire, elle luy causa vne mort plus rigoureuse qu'aux autres. Vn des prisonniers ne faisant paroistre aucun signe de douleur dans le fort de ses tourmens [168] & de ses supplices. Les Hiroquois piqués de rage de voir sa constance, qu'ils prennent à mauuais

I loved them till death, and that I shall remember them at the last period of my life, as well as what they have told me and what they have taught me." The prisoners were put to death in different Villages, and that is [167] why this good woman did not see them all suffer. Let us hear what she still has to tell us of those whom she saw.

The night passed amid joy and sorrow. In the early morning, the poor sufferers were made to ascend a large scaffold erected for the purpose, so that they might be seen by all the people, and that no one, either great or small, should fail to witness the new cruelties that they should be made to endure. Those Demons armed themselves with torches and fire-brands. The smallest among them applied these to the soles of the feet of the unfortunates, through openings in the scaffold, while the others applied them to their thighs and sides,—in a word, to the most sensitive parts of the body. The captive women were ordered to burn their husbands and their countrymen. They replied that they would not. There was only the daughter of one Awessenipin—called by the French "the coal"—who burned the captive men and women indifferently. She imagined that such cruel conduct would save her life; but, on the contrary, it brought on her a more painful death than on the others. One of the prisoners manifested not the least sign of pain, in the height of his torments [168] and sufferings. The Hiroquois were furious with rage on observing this firmness, which they consider an evil augury—for they believe that the souls of the warriors who despise them will make them pay dearly for the death of their bodies; seeing, I say, such firmness, they asked him



augure; car ils croient que les ames des guerriers qui méprisent leur rage, leur feront bien payer la mort de leurs corps: Voyans, dis-je, cette constance, ils luy demandent pourquoy ils ne crioient [*sc.* il ne crioit] point: Je fais, répond-il, ce que vous ne feriez pas, si on vous traitoit avec la mesme fureur que vous me traitez: le fer & le feu que vous appliquez sur mon corps, vous feroient crier bien haut, & pleurer comme des enfans, & ie ne branle pas. A ces paroles ces tigres se iettent sur cette victime à demy brulée; ils luy enleuent la peau de la teste, & iettent sur son crane tout sanglant, du sable tout rouge & tout brulant de feu. Ils le precipitent en bas de l'échaffaut, & le trainent à l'entour des cabanes. En cét equipage il paroissoit comme vn monstre; il n'auoit que du sang & du sable ardent pour des cheueux; ses yeux, & toute sa face, estoient couuerts de feux & de sang: son corps tout tailladé & tout rosty, ses mains sans doigts; en vn mot, *non erat vulneri locus*. Les playes se couuroient les vnes les autres. Cét objet qui eust donné de l'horreur aux hommes, [169] donnoit de la ioye à ces Demons, qui pour dernier acte de leur cruauté, fendent la poitrine à ceux qu'ils veulent mettre à mort; leur arrachent le cœur & le foye qu'ils font rostir; leur couppent les pieds & les mains, les font cuire partie sous la cendre, partie avec vne broche deuant le feu; bref ils les font rostir & boüillir, & puis les mangent avec vne delicieuse rage, *homo homini lupus*; l'homme deuient vn loup enuers vn homme, quand il se laisse gouuerner aux Demons. Helas! feroit-il bien possible, que le Pere & les François, dont ie vay bien tost parler, fussent traitez de la sorte par ces Barbares qui les ont pris, & emmenez depuis peu en leur pays!

why he did not cry out. "I do," he replied, "what you could not, if you were treated with the same cruelty that you show me. The iron and the fire that you apply to my body would make you cry out very loud, and weep like children, while I do not flinch." On hearing these words, those tigers threw themselves on their half-consumed victim, tore off his scalp, and cast sand, heated red-hot and burning with fire, on his bleeding skull. They threw him off the scaffold, and dragged him around the cabins. In that condition he looked like a monster; he had only blood and hot sand for hair; his eyes and his entire face were covered with fire and gore; his body was all slashed and roasted; his hands were fingerless,—in a word, *non erat vulneri locus*. The wounds overlapped one another. Such a sight, which would have caused horror to men, [169] rejoiced those Demons, who, as their final act of cruelty, cut open the breasts of those whom they wish to kill, tear out their hearts and their livers, which they roast; they cut off their feet and their hands, which they cook partly under the embers, partly on a spit before the fire; in short, they roast and boil them, and then they eat them with delighted rage. *Homo homini lupus*; man becomes a wolf to other men, when he allows himself to be governed by Demons. Alas! can it be possible that the Father and the Frenchmen, of whom I will soon speak, have been treated in like manner by the Barbarians who have recently taken and carried them off to their country?

I learn that they killed only the men and the more aged women, sparing about thirty of the younger ones in order that they might dwell in their country, and marry as if they had been born there. The

L'apprends qu'ils ne tuerent que les hommes & les femmes plus âgées, donnans la vie à vne trentaine des plus ieunes pour viure dans leur pays & fe marier, comme si elles y auoient pris leur naiffance. Les deux qui se font fauüées, s'attendoient au mefme fuppllice qu'elles voyoient faire aux autres; mais on leur dift qu'elles n'en mourroient pas, qu'on se contentoit de les auoir brulées avec des flambeaux, & tailladées par tout le corps.

La fureur de ces lions s'estant appaifée [170] dans le fang de leurs ennemis, ces pauvres femmes refterent avec leurs bleffeures & avec leurs brufleures, fans y mettre autre emplaftre, ny appliquer autre remede que la patience. Elles paffent l'Hyuer dans les fouffrances & dans les triftesses comme de pauvres efclaues, entendans tous les iours les rodomontades que faifoient ces Barbares contre les François & contre les Algonquins, qu'ils veulent entierement exterminer, à ce qu'ils difent, se fentans appuyez & armez des Hollandois.

Au Printemps, trois cens Hiroquois se difpofans à la guerre, on se fert de ces femmes pour porter leurs farines, ou leurs munitions de bouche. L'occasion se prefentant de se fauuer, elles l'empoignent, se gliffent dans ces grandes forefts, se perdent le plus qu'elles peuuent dans ces bois pour se mieux retrouver. Elles pafferent les premiers dix iours fans manger; au bout defquels ayans fait rencontre de quelques beftes fauuges, qu'une efcoüade d'Hiroquois, qui venoit en guerre auoit tuées, & à demy mangées, en enleuerent de longues pieces, qui leur firent grand plaifir. Elles faifoient du feu avec des fufils de bois de cedre, qui font fort communs aux [171] Sauvages. Elles

two who escaped expected the same torture that they saw the others suffer; but they were told that they should not die,—that their foes would rest satisfied after having burned them with torches, and gashed their bodies all over.

The fury of those lions being appeased [170] with the blood of their enemies, these poor women remained with their wounds and their burns, without putting on any plaster or applying any other remedy but patience. They passed the Winter in suffering and sorrow, as wretched slaves, daily hearing the bluster of those Barbarians against the French and Algonquins, whom they wish to exterminate completely, so they say, knowing that they are supported and armed by the Dutch.

In the Spring, three hundred Hiroquois prepared for war, and these women were employed in carrying their meal or provisions. An opportunity for escaping presented itself; they at once seized it, and crept away into the deep forest, losing themselves as much as possible in the woods, the better to find their way home again. They had no food for the first ten days, after which they found some wild animals that a band of Hiroquois on their way to war, had killed and half consumed. They cut off long strips of flesh from these, which gave them much pleasure. They produced fire by means of fire-sticks made of cedar wood, which is very common among the [171] Savages.<sup>12</sup> Afterward, they caught some Beavers, and crossed great rivers, enduring sufferings and hardships sufficient to kill men. Finally, they reached the three Rivers almost naked; their poor bodies were all torn by the thorn bushes and by the fatigues of the journey, and their minds

priront par apres quelques Castors, passeront de grandes rivières, souffriront des peines, & endureront des travaux capables de tuer des hommes. En fin elles arriueront quasi toutes nuës aux trois Rivières: leur pauvre corps estoit tout déchiré des halliers & des fatigues du chemin, & leur ame accablée de crainte & de peur d'estre rencontrées de leurs ennemis qui battoient la campagne, ou plustost qui couroient les grandes forests. Si tost qu'elles virent leurs compatriotes, elles se mirent à pleurer. Le Pere Buteux arriuant là dessus; Ah mon Pere! firent-elles, Dieu nous a bien secouruës, nous l'auons prié tous les iours de nostre captiuité, c'est luy qui nous a deliurées. A ces paroles toutes les femmes Chretiennes qui les écoutoient, donnerent mille loüanges à Dieu, exaltans leur Foy & leur croyance. Voilà ce qu'ont fait les Hiroquois cét Hyuer

Ce Printemps ils ont fait des courtes dans la nation d'Iroquet; voicy ce que j'ay appris du succès de leurs armes. Estant monté aux trois Rivières, ie vis arriuer l'un des Capitaines de cette nation, nommé Gariaradi, aux approches des cabanes; il [172] s'écria par trois fois à pleine teste; Hó hó. Le silence s'estant fait par tout, les Hiroquois, dit-il, nous ont tuez ce Printemps; ils ont enléué deux familles: mon neveu est du nombre, disoit ce Capitaine. C'est la coustume de ces Peuples de faire retentir à leur arriuée, les bonnes ou mauuaises nouvelles.

Cét Estdé, c'est à dire le second iour du mois d'Aoust: douze Canots de Hurons remontans en leur païs, & remenans avec eux le Pere Ifaac Iogues qui estoit descendu ça bas pour les affaires de la Mission: furent attaquez & deffaicts d'une troupe d'Hyro-

were filled with fear and dread of being encountered by their foes, who were beating the country or, rather, scouring the great forests. As soon as they saw their countrymen, they began to weep. Father Buteux then came up, and they said to him: "Ah, my Father! God has greatly succored us. We prayed to him every day during our captivity; it is he who has delivered us." At these words, all the Christian women who heard them gave a thousand praises to God, extolling their Faith and their belief. That is what the Hiroquois did last Winter.

In the Spring, they made raids against the Iroquet nation. This is what I have learned of the success of their arms. Having gone up to the three Rivers, I witnessed the arrival of one of the Captains of that nation, named Gariaradi. As he approached the cabins, he [172] called out three times in a loud voice: "Hó hó." Having obtained silence, he said: "The Hiroquois, this Spring, have killed some of our people, and carried off two families. My nephew is of the number," said this Captain. It is the custom of these People to call out aloud, upon their arrival, the good or bad news that they bring.

Last Summer,—that is, on the second day of the month of August,—twelve Canoes full of Hurons returning to their country, and taking back with them Father Isaac Jogues—who had come down here on business connected with the Mission—were attacked and defeated by a band of Hyroquois, armed by the Dutch with good arquebuses, which they can use as well as our Europeans. The Father was taken prisoner by those Barbarians, with two young Frenchmen who accompanied him.<sup>13</sup> Of twenty-three Hurons, some were massacred, while some were bound



quois, armez par les Hollandois de bonnes arquebuses; desquelles il se seruent aussi bien que nos Europeans, le Pere fut pris de ces Barbares avec deux ieunes hommes François; qui l'accompagnoient, vingt trois Hurons furent en partie massacrez, en partie liez, & garrotez avec le Pere, pour estre conduits au pais de ces Barbares qui en feront peut estre vne curée plus sanglante, que les chiens ne font d'un cerf. Dieu soit beny à iamais: du courage qu'il a donné au Pere & de la pitié qu'il a départy à ces deux ieunes hommes François: Si ces tigres les [173] bruslent, s'ils les rotissent, s'ils les font bouillir, s'ils les mangent, ils leurs procureront de plus doux rafraichiffemens en la maison du grand Dieu: pour l'amour duquel ils s'exposoient à ces dangers? Voila le prix & la monnoye avec laquelle Iesus-Christ a achepté le salut des Grecs, & des Barbares: c'est avec la mesme monnoye qu'il leur faut procurer l'application de son sang. Vne partie de Hurons faits prisonniers sont Chrestiens, peut estre qu'ils donneront quelque bonne impression de la foy; du grand Dieu à ces peuples, qu'on gagneroit pour le Ciel aussi aisement que les autres: Si les Hollandois qui se sont habitez en la coste de l'Acadie qui appartient au Roy: n'en empeschoient l'abord & l'accez aux Predicateurs de l'Evangile.

On enuoyoit par ces douze Canots, le petit ameublement de nos Peres qui sont aux Hurons, & la plus grande partie de ce qui estoit necessaire pour leurs Chappelles, pour leurs viures, & pour les besoins de trente trois personnes que nous entretenons en cette extremité du monde, pour procurer la conuersion de ces peuples: tout cela est tombé entre les mains de

and tied, with the Father, to be carried away to the country of those Barbarians who will perhaps make a more bloody quarry of them than hounds do of a stag. God be forever blessed for the courage that he has given to the Father, and for the piety that he has bestowed upon these two young Frenchmen. If those tigers [173] burn them, if they roast them, if they boil them, if they eat them, they will procure for them sweeter refreshment in the house of the great God, for love of whom they expose themselves to such dangers. Such is the price and such the coin with which Jesus Christ has bought the salvation of Greeks and Barbarians; it is with the same coin that the application of his blood must be procured for them. A portion of the Hurons who have been made prisoners are Christians. Perhaps they will convey a good impression of the faith of the great God to those peoples, who would be won over to Heaven as easily as others, if the Dutch, who have settled on the coast of Acadia which belongs to the King, did not prevent the Preachers of the Gospel from approach and access to them.

We were sending, by those twelve Canoes, the modest outfit of our Fathers who are with the Hurons, and the greater portion of what they require for their Chapels, for their food, and for the needs of thirty-three persons whom we maintain at that extreme end of the world for the conversion of those peoples. All these things have fallen into the hands of those [174] barbarians. *Deus dedit, Deus abstulit, sit nomen Domini benedictum.*

The poor Fathers will chiefly regret the loss of the letters written to them by several persons of merit. The Hyroquois have scattered them about here and

ces [174] barbares: *Deus dedit Deus abstulit sit nomen Domini benedictum.*

Ces pauvres Peres regretteront sur tout les lettres, que plusieurs personnes de merite leurs escriuoient, les Hyroquois les ont iettez çà & là sur le bord de la riuere, les eaux les ont emportées, & ainsi les voila priuez de la douce communication de ces personnes d'elites & de vertu, les voleur[s] de grands chemins leur ont defrobé cette consolation.

Vnze canots de Hurons chargez d'hommes & de pelteries, descendans aux trois riuieres, s'aresterent quasi à mesme temps dans vne Isle, à cinquante lieues au deffus de nostre Dame de Montreal, pour chasser au cerf & aux vaches Sauvages: ils mirent en embuscade vne partie de leurs hommes pour se ietter sur les bestes qui se lanceroient dans la riuere: pendans que la plus grosse troupe s'en alloit courant, & criant dans cette Isle pour espouuanter ces animaux. Les Hyroquois suruenant se iettent sur cette embuscade & l'enleuent en vn moment, leurs camarades bien estonnez veulent courir apres: mais craignans que les ennemis ne fussent en nombre, & qu'ils ne leur drefassent quelque [175] embuche dans les bois: ils abandonnent leurs compagnons à la mercy des loups, & se diuisans en deux bandes, les vns remontent aux Hurons, & les autres descendent aux trois riuieres, pour donner aduis que les chemins estoient assiegez en diuers endroits, *penè zelauī super iniquos pacem peccatorum videns*, iamais ny les Algonquins ny les Hurons n'ont eu tant de recours à Dieu, qu'ils ont maintenant; & iamais ils n'ont esté accablez de plus grands mal-heurs: plus nous auançons dans la Foy, & plus auant marchons-nous dans les Croix; il

there, on the bank of the river, and the waters have carried them away; and the Fathers are deprived of pleasant communications from those distinguished and virtuous persons. The highway robbers have taken this consolation away from them.

Eleven Huron canoes, loaded with men and furs, that were going down to the three rivers, stopped at about the same time at an Island fifty leagues above nostre Dame de Montreal, to hunt deer and Wild cows. They placed a portion of their men in ambush, to fall upon the animals that might rush to the river, while the greater part of the band ran yelling about the Island to frighten the game. The Hydroquois came unexpectedly, flung themselves upon the men in ambush, and carried them away in a moment. Their comrades, greatly astonished, would have pursued them; but, fearing that their foes were in great number, and were preparing for them some [175] ambush in the woods, they abandoned their companions to the mercy of the wolves, and, dividing into two parties, one returned to the Hurons, while the other came down to the three rivers to give information that the roads were beset in various places. *Penè sclavi super iniquos pacem peccatorum videns.* Never have the Algonquins or the Hurons had such recourse to God as now, and never have they been afflicted with greater misfortunes. The more we advance in the Faith, the more do we walk amid Crosses. It seems as if everything were about to perish—at the very moment, perhaps, when God intends to save everything. Through such hopelessness he leads us to hope; and his powerful hand sustains us more strongly in the midst of upheavals.

That good Joseph, so distinguished among the

femble que tout veut perir, au temps peut-estre que Dieu veut tout fauver; c'est par ces defespoirs qu'il nous conduit dans l'esperance, & sa main puiffante nous soustient plus fortement dans les bouluersemens.

Ce bon Ioseph tant signalé parmy les Hurons, n'eut pas plustost commencé de prescher Iesus-Christ à ses compatriotes, qu'il se vid miserablement massacré dans vne surprise de ses ennemis. Ce coup deuoit, selon les apparences humaines, confirmer son frere dans l'éloignemēt & dans l'auerfion qu'il auoit de nostre creance, au moment que nous pensions qu'il deust fulminer [176] contre Iesus-Christ; c'est en ce moment qu'il se fit baptiser en son nom.

A peine est-il Chrestien que le voilà dans la ferueur; il deuient Predicateur aussi bien que son frere, *Iudicia Dei abyssus multa*: il nous vient voir çà bas, il fait des actions d'un vray enfant de Dieu; nous ayant consolé par sa presence, il s'en retourne en son pays. Le lendemain qu'il nous quitte il est pris, lié & garroté, & emmené des Hiroquois; & pour augmenter son mal-heur & nostre tristesse, il remenoit avec soy sa petite niepce, tres-bien instruite au Seminaire des Meres Vrfulines, avec esperance qu'elle feroit merueilles en son pays. Cette petite brebis est deuorée de ces tygres. Quand les Iuifs virent Iesus Christ mort, ils ne s'attēdoient pas de voir sortir de son Sang vne armée de geans Chrestiens, qui ont fait adorer son saint Nom dans tout l'Vniuers; *Periculis fluminum, periculis latronum, periculis in itinere, periculis in ciuitate, foris pugnae, intus timores*. C'est par là que saint Paul a presché Iesus-Christ; c'est dans la foiblesse que Dieu triomphe de la force; c'est par les dangers qu'il nous mene dans l'affurance, &

Hurons, had no sooner begun to preach Jesus Christ to his countrymen, than he was miserably slain during an unexpected attack of his enemies. According to all human probabilities, this blow should have confirmed his brother in his dislike and aversion for our belief. At the very moment when we thought that he would storm [176] against Jesus Christ, he asked to be baptized in his name.

Hardly had he become a Christian, than he was seized with a pious ardor, and became a Preacher like his brother. *Judicia Dei abyssus multa.* He came to see us down here, and his conduct was that of a true child of God. Having consoled us by his presence, he returned to his own country. The day after he left us, he was taken prisoner, bound, and carried away by the Hiroquois. To add to his misfortune and to our sorrow, he was taking back with him his little niece, who had been very well taught in the Seminary of the Ursuline Mothers, in the hope that she would do wonders in her own country. This little lamb was devoured by the tigers. When the Jews saw Jesus Christ dead, they did not expect to see issue from his Blood an army of Christian giants, who have caused his holy Name to be adored throughout the World. *Periculis fluminum, periculis latronum, periculis in itinere, periculis in civitate, foris pugnae, intus timores.* Thus did saint Paul preach Jesus Christ. It is by weakness that God triumphs over strength, through dangers he leads us to safety, and through lowliness he will raise us to [177] greatness. Old France will come to the aid of her Younger sister; those who have the power will deem it an honor to use it for Jesus Christ and to press onward.

On the 13th day of August, Monsieur the Govern-



par la baffeſſe, qu'il nous fera monter à [177] la grandeur, l'Ancienne France donnera ſecours à ſa Cadette: ceux qui ont le pouuoir en main, tiendrôt à honneur de l'employer pour Ieſus Chriſt & paſſer outre.

Le 13. iour d'Aouſt Monſieur le Gouverneur arriua à la riuere des Hiroquois, pour commencer ce Fort au lieu qu'il auoit deſigné. On fait joüer les haches dans cette grande foreſt: on renuerſe les arbres, on les met en pieces, on arrache les fouches, on deſigne la place, on y dit la premiere Meſſe. Apres la benediction faite, les canons retentiſſent, vne ſalue de mouſquets honore ces premiers commencemens ſous les auſpices de noſtre grand Roy, & ſous la faueur de ſon Eminēce. Sept iours apres le premier coup donné, comme tout le monde s'occupoit à dreſſer vne palliſſade pour ſe mettre à couuert de l'ennemy, vne troupe de trois cens Hiroquois ſe gliffant à pas de larrons dans ces foreſts, donna bien de l'exercice; & ſi Monſieur le Gouverneur n'eût eſté preſent, tous les ouuriers eſtoient taillez en pieces. Ces Barbares ſe diuiſerent en trois bandes; & nonobſtant qu'ils viſſent trois Barques à l'ancre, ils ſe ietterent ſur nous avec vne fureur ſi étrange, qu'il ſembloit qu'ils deuffent [178] tout enleuer d'un premier coup. Auſſi toſt chacun court aux armes; vn Caporal nommé Du Rocher eſtant en garde, voyât qu'ils mettoient des-ja le pied dans le retranchement, ſ'auance la teſte baiſſée avec quelques Soldats, & les repouſſe courageuſement. Les bales de mouſquets & d'arquebuſes ſiffent de tous coſtez. Monſieur le Gouverneur eſtant ſur l'eau dedans ſon Brigantin, ſe fait porter au pluſtoſt à terre ſur vn batteau; il entre dans le reduit qui n'eſtoit pas

or arrived at the river of the Hiroquois, to commence the Fort on the site that he had selected. Axes were wielded in the great forest, trees were hewn down and cut in pieces, the stumps were pulled out; the spot was indicated, and the first Mass said there. After the benediction, the cannons thundered, and a salvo of musketry did honor to this first beginning under the auspices of our great King and the favor of his Eminence. Seven days after the first stroke had been given, while all were engaged in erecting a palisade for protection against the enemy, a band of three hundred Hiroquois stole like thieves through the forest and gave plenty of occupation. Had not Monsieur the Governor been present, all the workmen would have been cut to pieces. The Barbarians divided themselves into three parties, and, although they saw three Barks at anchor, they rushed upon us with so unusual fury that it seemed as if they would [178] carry everything at the first onset. At once all rushed to arms. A Corporal named Du Rocher, who was on guard, seeing that they were already setting foot in the entrenchment, charges them with some Soldiers, and bravely repulses them. The balls from the muskets and arquebuses whistle on all sides. Monsieur the Governor, who was on the water, aboard his Brigantine, is conveyed ashore in a boat, as quickly as possible, and enters the redout, which was not yet in a good state of defense. Our Frenchmen were greatly astonished at seeing the courage and resolution of enemies who, in the minds of those who do not know them, pass for being timid, but who perform deeds of the utmost hardihood; but their attack was bravely repelled. A tall Hyroquois,—wearing a headdress or a sort of

encore en estat de se bien defendre. Nos François font bien étonnez de voir le courage & la resolution d'un ennemy, qui passe dans l'esprit de ceux qui ne le connoissent pas, pour timide, & qui fait des actions d'une tres-grande hardieffe; bien attaqué, bien defendu. Un grand Hyroquois portant un pennache, ou une espece de couronne de poil de cerf, teint en écarlatte, enrichy d'un collier de porcelaine, s'avançant trop, est couché par terre tout roide mort d'une mousquetade. Un autre receut sept postes dans son bouclier, & bien autant dans son corps. Nos François estans animez, se ruent avec un tel carnage, qu'ils font lâcher pied à ces Barbares. L'un d'eux grandement [179] blessé, jette son arquebuse & se sauve, l'autre abandonne sa masse d'armes; plusieurs quittent leurs boucliers, trouvant plus d'assurance en leurs pieds, qu'en leurs rondaches; ils firent neantmoins leur retraite avec conduite, se retranchans dans un Fort qu'ils avoient secrettement dressé à une lieuë ou environ au dessus de nous. On trouva par apres des haches & d'autres armes que les bleffez avoient laissées, avec du sang qui rougissoit leur traïe. Nos Soldats les loioient de leur generosité, ne pensans pas que des gens qui portent le nom de Sauvages, eussent les armes si bien en la main. Tel s'avança pour mettre le pied dans une barque, d'autres tirerent dans la redoute par les meurtrieres mesmes. Un Caporal, nommé Des lauriers, fut tué; & le sieur Martial Secrétaire de Monsieur le Gouverneur, receut un coup d'arquebuse dans l'épaule: trois autres François furent bleffez, dont l'un a un coup qui luy passe d'une jouë à l'autre.

Cét affaut qui dura assez long temps, eut deux bons

crown of deer skin, dyed scarlet, and enriched with a collar of porcelain beads,—who advanced too far was smitten to the earth, quite dead, by a volley of musketry. Another received seven leaden balls in his buckler, and as many in his body. Our Frenchmen, full of courage, charged with such fury that they drove back the Barbarians. One of these, who was severely [179] wounded, threw down his arquebus and fled; another abandoned all his weapons; several dropped their shields, trusting more to their feet for safety than to their bucklers. They, nevertheless, effected their retreat in good order, intrenching themselves in a Fort that they had secretly erected, a league or so above us. Hatchets and other weapons were afterwards found, which the wounded had left behind, with the blood that reddened their tracks. Our Soldiers praised their bravery, not thinking that people who are called Savages could use their arms so well. One Hiroquois went so far as to set foot on a bark; others fired into the redout through the very loopholes. A Corporal named Des lauriers was killed; sieur Martial, the Secretary of Monsieur the Governor, received an arquebus shot in the shoulder. Three other Frenchmen were wounded; one received a blow which pierced from one cheek to the other.

This assault, which lasted quite a long while, had two good effects. The first was to check those Barbarians, and to prevent them, not only from coming to carry off our Christian Savages from our very doors, but [180] also from coming to surprise the Hurons and Algonquins who pass down the great river daily to visit us. In the second place, our Soldiers learned that they had to be constantly on their guard

effets; l'un fut d'arrester ces Barbares, & de les empêcher non seulement de venir chercher nos Sauvages Chrétiens jusques auprès de nos portes, mais [180] encor de venir surprendre les Hurons & les Algonquins, qui passent tous les iours dans ce grand fleuve pour nous venir visiter. De plus, nos Soldats apprirent qu'il se falloit défier d'un ennemy, qui fond comme un oiseau dessus sa proie, qui fait la guerre en larron, & qui attaque en vaillant homme.

On ne manqua pas de faire entendre aux Sauvages qui estoient assemblez aux trois Rivières, ce qui s'estoit passé. On leur monstra les dépouilles de l'ennemy; on leur fit entendre que le dessein du Roy & de son Eminence dans ces fortifications, n'estoit que pour defendre ceux qui reçoivent nostre sainte Foy; que ces grands Capitaines obeissoient à Dieu; qu'ils honoroient la priere; qu'ils n'auoient besoin d'aucune chose du pays des Sauvages; que leur seule & unique pensée dans les secours qu'ils leur donnoient, n'estoit autre que de leur faire reconnoître & adorer le Dieu du Ciel & de la terre. Un Capitaine prenant la parole; C'est à ce coup, dit-il, que vous estes vraiment nos amis, puis que vous défaites nos ennemis. J'ay quasi creu jusques à maintenant, que vous aviez quelque secrète intelligence avec [181] les Hiroquois, mais le sang que vos armes ont tiré de leurs veines, condamne mes paroles. Le iour suivant, cet homme jadis tres-meschant, & tres-grand ennemy de la Foy, nous vint trouver, & nous dist; Je m'en vay querir le Capitaine de l'Isle; Si jusques à maintenant mes oreilles ont esté bouchées, elles feront dorenavant ouvertes; ma bouche a plus de meschanceté que mon cœur n'en auoit. Je trouvois bon dans le fond de

against an enemy who pounces like a bird on its prey, who wars like a robber, and who attacks like a brave man.

We did not fail to communicate the news of what had happened, to the Savages assembled at the three Rivers. The spoils of the enemy were exhibited to them, and they were informed that the object of the King and of his Eminence in erecting those fortifications was merely to defend those who receive our holy Faith; that those great Captains obeyed God, and that they honored prayer; that they required nothing from the country of the Savages; that the sole and only idea that they had in giving them this help was to make them acknowledge and adore the God of Heaven and of earth. A Captain addressed us, and said: "This time you are really our friends, since you have defeated our enemies. Hitherto I almost believed that you had some secret intelligence with [181] the Hiroquois; but the blood that your arms have drawn from their veins condemns my words." On the following day, this man, who was formerly very wicked and a very great enemy of the Faith, came to us and said: "I am going to seek the Captain of the Island. If my ears have been closed until now, they will hereafter be opened. My mouth has more wickedness than my heart had. In the depth of my soul, I found that what you taught was good, but I could not submit myself to it. Now I really wish to embrace prayer."

The other Algonquins who have come down to the three Rivers have promised wonders. If they keep their word, Heaven will rejoice, for it is interested in the conversion of a sinner.

Finally, this place, where fear dwelt, will now be



mon ame, ce que vous enseigniez, mais ie ne pouuois pas m'y fousmettre; C'est maintenant tout de bon que ie veux embrasser la priere.

Les autres Algonquins, qui sont descendus aux trois Riuires, ont promis des merueilles. S'ils tiennent leur parole, le Ciel s'en réjouyra, puis qu'il s'intereffe en la conuersion d'un pecheur.

Enfin ce lieu où logeoit la crainte, fera vne maison d'affurance. Ces Barbares remontâs en leur pays, dépeignoient leurs victoires sur les arbres qui bordoient l'emboucheure de leur Riuiere. Ils plantoient sur les riuies les testes de ceux qu'ils auoiēt massacrez. Ils griffonnoient le visage de leurs prisonniers. La figure du pauvre Pere Ifaac Iogues, y paroissoit entre les autres, [182] & maintenant on y voit le grand Estendart des predestinez. C'est vne haute Croix, que Monsieur le Gouverneur fit éleuer sur les ruines de leurs trophées, iustement le iour de l'Exaltation de la Sainte Croix, avec vne pieté & vne consolation tres-sensible de nos François, *In hoc signo vinces*. Iesus-Christ fera nostre victoire.

Après la prise du P. Ifaac Iogues par les ennemis, avec deux ieunes hommes François, un Algonquin tint ce discours au Pere Iacques Buteux: C'est à ce coup qu'on verra bien si les Hiroquois vous craignēt, s'ils ont peur de vos arquebuses; s'ils redoutent vos canons, ou bien s'ils vous méprisent. Si tost que ton Frere sera arriué en leur païs, les Capitaines s'assembleront; & si le nom François leur fait peur, voicy comme ils parleront: Ne mangeons point la chair des François, cette chair n'est pas bonne à manger, c'est [un] poison qui nous fera mourir si nous en goustons; remenons-les à leurs freres & à leurs compatriotes.

an abode of safety. When the Barbarians returned to their own country, they painted their victories on the trees along the mouth of their River,—they set up on its banks the heads of those whom they had massacred; they made rough drawings of the faces of their prisoners. The picture of poor Father Isaac Jogues appeared there among the others. [182] But now we see there the great Standard of the elect. It is a high Cross that Monsieur the Governor caused to be erected over the ruins of their trophies, on the very day of the Exaltation of the Holy Cross, with very manifest piety and devotion on the part of our Frenchmen. *In hoc signo vinces*; Jesus Christ will be our victory.

After the capture of Father Isaac Jogues by the enemy, with two young Frenchmen, an Algonquin made this speech to Father Jacques Buteux: “ This time we will see whether the Hiroquois fear you; whether they are afraid of your arquebuses; whether they dread your cannons, or whether they despise you. As soon as thy Brother reaches their country, the Captains will assemble, and, if the French name frighten them, they will speak thus: ‘ Let us not eat the flesh of the Frenchmen; that flesh is not good food,—it is a poison, that will kill us if we taste it. Let us take them back to their brothers and countrymen.’ That is what they will say, if they fear you; and in the Spring they will bring back thy Brother and the two Frenchmen whom they hold captive. If, on the contrary, they despise you, they will call out, on the arrival of thy Brother [183] and of the Frenchmen who accompany him: ‘ Now let us eat, let us see how the flesh of the French tastes; let us swallow them all whole.’ Thereupon they will burn

Voilà ce qu'ils diront s'ils vous craignent, & au Printemps ils rameneront ton Frere, & les deux François qu'ils tiennent prisonniers: que si au contraire ils vous ont à mépris, ils s'écrieront à la veuë de ton Frere, [183] & des François qui l'accompagnent; ça mangeons, voyons quel goust a la chair des François; auallons les tous entiers. Là deffus ils les brusleront, ils leur feront souffrir mille tourmens, ils les mettront en pieces, ils les ietteront par quartiers dedans de grandes chaudieres, ils les mangeront avec delices, tout le monde en voudra gouster. Et quãd ils feront bien faouls, voilà de bonne viande, diront-ils, cette chair est delicate, il en faut manger. Vn Capitaine haranguant excitera la ieunesse d'aller à la chasse des François, pour faire de semblables festins dans leur pays, alors il n'y aura habitation de François où ils ne viennent dresser des embusches pour les surprendre, & les mener à leur boucherie. Cela s'appelle parler & agir en Sauuage. Je voy peu de personnes de nous autres, qui ne soient dans le danger d'auoir pour sepulchre l'estomach de ces Barbares, si Dieu ne nous met à l'abry des hautes puiffances.

them; they will make them suffer a thousand torments; they will cut them in pieces and throw them by quarters into great kettles; they will eat them with pleasure; every one will want to taste them. And when they are full to repletion, they will say: 'That is good meat, that flesh is delicate; we must eat some.' A Captain will harangue, and incite the young men to go and hunt Frenchmen, so as to have similar feasts in their country. Then there will not be any French dwelling near which they will not lie in ambush, to surprise and carry them off to their shambles.'" This is what is called speaking and acting like a Savage. I see but few among us who are not in danger of having the stomachs of those Barbarians for a sepulchre, if God do not protect us from the high mightinesses.<sup>14</sup>

## [184] CHAPITRE XII.

DE LEURS COUSTUMES, &amp; DE LEURS SUPERSTITIONS.

**L** se trouue des Sauuages chargez d'autant de noms que quelques Europeans, sont chargés de diuers tiltres & de diuerfes qualitez. Donc de mefme qu'en France, il y a des noms propres pour les hommes, & d'autres pour les femmes, ainfi en eft il parmy les Sauuages, le nom d'un homme ne fe donne point à vne femme: il femble que la nature a enfeigné cette diftinction à toutes les nations de la terre; ces noms font tirez par la plus part des chofes naturelles? comme des animaux, des Poiffons, des Saifons, en vn mot de tout ce qui tombe fous les fens: l'un s'appellera Arimſchtigſan la teſte de Chien, l'autre DechinKinagadich vn petit Bouclier, l'autre ſmithiKens l'Epine, & ainſi du reſte.

On donne le nom à vn enfant quelque temps apres fa naiſſance, paſſant de l'enfance en l'adolefcence, il change de nom comme les Romains changioient de robe, [185] il prend vn autre nom en l'aage viril, & puis encor vn autre en la vieilleſſe: ſi bien qu'ils en ont de rechange felon leurs aages, échapant de quelque danger ou fortant de quelque grande maladie: ils prennent vn nom qu'ils croient leur debuoir eſtre de meilleur augure que celui qu'ils auoient. Les Sorciers ou Deuins feront quelquefois changer de nom à quelque malade, s'imaginant quaſi que la mort ou le Manitoſ qui vouloit attaquer cét homme, ne le

## [184] CHAPTER XII.

## CUSTOMS AND SUPERSTITIONS OF THE SAVAGES.

THERE are Savages who bear as many names as the various titles and divers qualities with which some Europeans are encumbered. As in France there are names peculiar to men, and others to women, so, among the Savages, the name of a man is not given to a woman. It seems as if nature had taught this distinction to all the nations of the earth. These names are mostly derived from natural things; as, for instance, from animals, from Fishes, from the Seasons,—in a word, from everything that affects the senses. One will call himself Arimouchtigwan, “the Dog’s head;” another, De-chinkinagadich, “a small Buckler;” a third, Oumithikens, “the Thorn,” and so on.

A child’s name is given to him shortly after his birth. When he passes from childhood to adolescence, he changes his name as the Romans changed their robes. [185] He takes another name when he attains manhood, and still another in old age; so that they change their names according to their ages. When they escape a danger or recover from an illness, they take a name which they think will be of better augury than the one they had. The Sorcerers or Soothsayers will sometimes make a sick man change his name, thinking that death, or the Manitoou that tried to attack the man, will no longer know him



cognoiftra plus fous vn nouveau nom. En vn mot ils croyent qu'il y a des noms mal-heureux, & d'autres bien-heureux: vn fonge eft capable de faire changer le nom à vn homme. On a dit fouuent qu'on faifoit reuiure les trepaffez, faifant porter leurs noms aux viuans, cela fe fait pour plusieurs raifons, pour refusciter la memoire d'un vaillant homme, & pour exciter celui qui portera fon nom à imiter fa-generofité, pour tirer vengeance des ennemis; car celui qui prend le nom d'un homme tué en guerre, s'oblige de venger fa mort, pour fecourir la famille d'un homme mort: d'autant que celui qui le fait reuiure & qui le reprefente, porte toutes les charges du deffunct, nourriffant fes [186] enfans comme s'il eftoit leur propre Pere, en effect ils l'appellent leur Pere, & luy fes enfans. Vne mere ou vn parent qui ayme tendrement fon fils ou fa fille; ou quelqu'un de fes proches, le fait refusciter par une affection de le voir auprès de foy: transportant l'amour qu'elle portoit au deffunct, à celui ou à celle qui fe charge de fon nom: cette ceremonie fe fait en un feftin folemnel en prefence de plusieurs conuiez, celui qui fait reuiure le trepaffé; fait un present à celui qui doit prendre fa place: il luy met parfois un collier de Pourcelaine au col, s'il l'accepte il prend le nom du trepaffé, & fe met à dancer le beau premier pour marque de refiouiffance. Il n'y a point de Nations qui n'aspirent à l'immortalité: mais il ny a que les vrais Chreftiens qui l'obtiennent.

vn homme qui aymoît fa femme, ou une femme fon mary & qui refpecte fes alliez, fera quelquefois trois ans fans fe remarier, pour témoigner fon amour; que s'il fe marie bientôt apres fa mort, fans s'estre

under a new name. In a word, they believe that there are unlucky names, and others that are lucky. A dream is sufficient to make a man change his name. It has often been said that the dead were brought back to life by making the living bear their names. This is done for several reasons,—to revive the memory of a brave man, and to incite him who shall bear his name to imitate his courage; to take revenge upon the enemies, for he who takes the name of a man killed in battle binds himself to avenge his death; to assist the family of a dead man, because he who brings him back to life, and who represents him, assumes all the duties of the deceased, feeding his [186] children as if he were their own Father—in fact, they call him their Father, and he calls them his children. Mothers or other relatives who love a son, or a daughter, or any of their kindred, cause such persons to be resuscitated, through a desire to see them close by them,—transferring the affection that they felt for the deceased to the persons who take their names. This ceremony takes place at a solemn feast in the presence of many guests. He who brings back the dead to life makes a present to him who is to take his place. He sometimes hangs a collar of Porcelain beads around his neck. If the latter accept, he takes the name of the deceased, and begins to dance before all the others, as a mark of rejoicing.<sup>15</sup> There is not a Nation that does not aspire to immortality but true Christians alone obtain it.

A man who loved his wife—or a wife who loved her husband—and who respects her relatives, will sometimes remain three years without remarriage,

accorde avec les amis de la deffuncte, le plus proche de ses parens le pillera & luy oftera tout ce qu'il possède au premier rencontre, & cet homme se laissera emporter [187] tout son bagage sans mot dire, telle estant la coutume du païs.

Les presens parmy les peuples font toutes les affaires du païs: ils effluent les larmes, ils appaisent la colere, ils ouurent la porte dans les païs étrangers, ils deliurent les prisonniers, ils resuscitent les morts, on ne parle quasi & on ne respond que par des presens: C'est pour cela que dans les harangues, le present passe pour vne parole, on fait des presens pour animer les hommes à la guerre, pour les conuier à la Paix: pour attirer vne famille ou vne nation à venir prendre place & demeurer auprès de vous, pour satisfaire ou payer ceux qui ont receu quelque iniure, ou quelque blessure, notamment s'il y a eu du sang répandu. Les presens qu'on fait pour la mort d'un homme, qui auroit esté massacré font en grand nombre; & remarquez, s'il vous plaist, que ce n'est pas ordinairement l'affassin qui les fait: mais ses parens sa bourgade ou sa nation, selon la qualité ou la condition de celui qui a esté mis à mort. Ne pensez pas neantmoins que ce procedé, donne quelque liberté aux esprits mutins, de faire vn mauuais coup, tant s'en faut, la peine dans laquelle vn [188] meurtrier iette tout vn public, les retient puissamment. Aioutez que s'il est rencontré des parens du deffunct: deuant qu'il ait satisfait, il est mis à mort sur le champ sans autre forme de iustice.

Les presens parlent comme i'ay dit: ils font tous significatifs, ceux qui deliurent vn prisonnier de guerre: luy font trois presens; comme trois colliers

to show his love. But if he marries again shortly after her death, without coming to an agreement with the friends of the deceased, the nearest of her relatives will rob him and strip him of all he possesses at their first meeting; and that man will allow [187] all his property to be taken from him without saying a word, for such is the custom of the country.

Presents among these peoples despatch all the affairs of the country. They dry up tears; they appease anger; they open the doors of foreign countries; they deliver prisoners; they bring the dead back to life; one hardly ever speaks or answers, except by presents. That is why, in the harangues, a present passes for a word. Presents are given to excite men to war; to urge them to make Peace; to attract a family or a nation to come and reside near you; to satisfy or indemnify those who have suffered an injury or received a wound, especially if blood has been shed. The presents given on account of the death of a man who has been killed are very numerous. And observe, if you please, that it is not usually the assassin who gives them, but his relatives, his village, or his nation, according to the quality or condition of the person who has been put to death. Do not imagine, however, that this proceeding gives any liberty to violent persons to do an evil deed. So far from that, the trouble caused by a [188] murderer to an entire community exercises a powerful restraint over them. Moreover, if any relatives of the deceased come across the murderer before satisfaction has been given, they put him to death at once, without any form of trial.

Presents speak, as I have already stated. They all

de Pourcelaine, pour brifer les trois liens dont il est garotté, l'un par les jambes, l'autre par les bras, & le troisieme par le milieu du corps.

Si quelques Sauvages étrangers, passent par les terres d'un Capitaine nouvellement mort, & non encore resuscité, on les arreste, on leur dit, que le corps du defunct traaverse la Riviere, c'est à dire, qu'il faut faire des presens pour le releuer pour rendre le passage libre, & pour arrester les pleurs de ses amis. Ils ont des medecines naturelles, qu'on peut appeller interieures, & exterieures; les interieures consistent en des potions, qu'ils tirent de quelques simples; sans les composer ny les mesler, ils pillent par exemple de petites branches d'une espece de Sapin, les font bouillir & en boient le [189] suc ou le jus, qui leur sert de vomitoire: ils font le mesme des branches de Cedres, d'une espece de racine semblables aux naueaux de France, d'autre petites branches d'un bois fort amer, d'une espece d'ozeille sauvage & de quelques autres simples: dont nous n'avons point de connoissance.

Voicy une partie de leurs remedes exterieurs, s'ils ont quelque tumeur en quelque endroit que ce soit: ils usent d'une espece de scarification, decouppans la partie malade avec un couteau; ne pouvant croire que pour guerir la teste, il faille feigner le bras. Ils mettent parfois sur la scarification quelques herbes, ou quelques racines pilées pour servir d'ongan restringeant quand le sang est suffisamment esoulé.

Voicy une invention que la France n'a pas encore trouvée, un homme ayant perdu l'un de ses yeux par une fluxion, se guerit en cette sorte, il arrache cest œil & met en sa place l'œil d'un Aigle; mais comme

have their meaning. Those who deliver a prisoner of war, give him three gifts; such, for instance, as three collars of Porcelain beads, to break the bonds that tied him,—one by the Legs, another by the arms, and the third by the middle of the body.

If any strange Savages pass by the land of a Captain who has recently died, and has not yet been brought back to life, they are stopped and told that the body of the deceased is crossing the River; this means that presents must be given to raise him up, to give him a free passage, and to dry the tears of his friends. They have natural medicines which may be called internal and external; those that are internal consist of potions, that they obtain from simples, without compounding or mixing them. For instance, they strip small branches from a species of Fir, which they boil, and then drink the [189] sap or juice, which serves as an emetic. They do the same with the branches of Cedar; with a small root, like the French turnip; with other small branches of a very bitter tree; with a species of wild sorrel; and with other simples, of which we have no knowledge.

Here are some of their external remedies. If they have a tumor at any spot, they employ a sort of scarification, cutting into the affected part with a knife; for they cannot believe that, in order to cure the head, one must bleed the arm. Sometimes they apply herbs or roots to the scarified part, to serve as an astringent ointment, when sufficient blood has flowed.

Here is an invention which has not yet been discovered in France. A man who had lost one of his eyes, through inflammation, cured himself in this way. He tore out that eye, and put the eye of an



il ne remplissoit pas toute la concauité, il le change en vn œil de Tortüe, cét œil estant troublé & luy faifant voir les obiets confusément, il le iette & se [190] fert de l'œil d'un Hüart (c'est vn oyseau de Riuiere) cét œil estoit si vif qu'il luy faisoit voir le fond des lacs & des fleuues, sur lesquelles il nauigeoit, & luy decouuroit tous les poiffons, grands & petits qui s'y rencontroiēt. Comme il passoit sur des abyfmes d'eau la distance espouuentable de son petit canot iusques au fond de ces abyfmes luy donnoit tant de terreur, qu'il fut contraint de quitter cét œil d'oyseau, & de prendre l'œil de son Chien, qui s'adapta si proprement qu'il s'en feruit le reste de ses iours, avec autant de facilité que de son œil naturel: c'est vne femme aueugle qui raconte cette histoire de son grand Pere: elle n'est non plus croyable en ce qui touche les yeux, qu'en ce qui concerne les couleurs.

La Relation de l'an 1634. rapporte que les Sauvages, s'imaginent que la Lune est mariée au Soleil, qu'elle en a vn fils, & quand elle le prend entre ses bras qu'elle paroist Eclipsée. D'autres disent qu'elle souffre de grandes douleurs, & qu'elle est en danger de mort, quand elle paroist dans cette noirceur. Il y en a qui se mettent à dancer ou à chanter pour luy donner quelque soulagement: ils prennent les Eclipses [191] pour des augures de mortalité, de guerre ou de maladie; mais cét augure ne precede pas tousiours le mal-heur qu'il pronostique, il le fuit parfois: car les Sauvages ayant veu l'Eclipse de Lune, qui a paru cette année 1642. dirent qu'ils ne s'estonnoient plus du massacre, que les Hiroquois auoient fait de leurs gens pendant l'hyuer, ils en voyoient la marque &

Eagle in its place. But, as it did not quite fill the cavity, he changed it for the eye of a Turtle. As the latter was dim, and made him see objects imperfectly, he threw it away and [190] used the eye of a Loon (this is a River bird). This eye was so keen that it enabled him to see the bottom of the lakes and rivers over which he paddled, and showed him all the fishes, both great and small, that were in them. When he passed over the great depths of water, the frightful distance from his little canoe to the bottom of those depths inspired him with such terror that he was obliged to discard that bird's eye, and to take the eye of his Dog, which suited him so well that he used it for the rest of his days, with as much ease as his own natural eye. It was a blind woman who related this story of her Grandfather. She is not more credible regarding eyes than she is concerning colors.

The Relation of 1634 states that the Savages imagine that the Moon is wedded to the Sun; that she has borne him a son; and that, when she takes the latter in her arms, she appears Eclipsed. Others say that she suffers great pain and is in danger of death when she appears in that shadow. Some of them dance and sing, to give her relief. They consider Eclipses [191] as omens of mortality, of war, or of sickness; but this augury does not always precede the evil that it predicts. Sometimes it follows it, for the Savages who saw the Eclipse of the Moon that appeared this year, 1642, said that they were no longer astonished at the massacre of their people by the Hiroquois during the winter. They had before them the token and the sign of it, but a little too late to put them on their guard.

le signe: mais vn peu trop tard pour s'en donner de garde.

A propos de cette Eclipse: voicy ce qu'en disent ceux qui l'ont obseruée à Kebec à S. Ioseph & aux trois Riuieres le 4. d'Auril fur les sept heures & demie du soir, la Lune commença de se couvrir, & l'Eclipse fut toute plaine enuiron les huit heures, & trois quarts, elle demeura en cet estat iusques à dix heures & vn quart du soir, & pour lors elle commença petit à petit à se decouvrir.

FIN.

In connection with that Eclipse, this is what those say who observed it at Kebec, at St. Joseph, and at the three Rivers. On the 4th of April, at about half past seven in the evening, the Moon began to be covered, and the Eclipse was complete at about a quarter to nine. It remained in that condition until a quarter past ten in the evening, and then gradually commenced to be visible.

END.

Relation de ce qvi s'est passé en la Mission des  
Hurons. Depuis le mois de Juin de l'année  
1641. jusques au mois de Juin de l'année  
1642. Enuoyée au R. Pere JEAN  
FILLEAU Prouvincial de la Com-  
pagnie de IESVS, en la  
Prouince de France.  
M. DC. XLIII.

Relation of what occurred in the Mission of  
the Hurons from the month of June of the  
year 1641, to the month of June of the  
year 1642. Sent to Reverend Father  
JEAN FILLEAU, Provincial of  
the Society of JESUS in the  
Province of France.  
M. DC. XLIII.



Relation de ce qvi s'est paffé, en la Miffion des  
Hurons depuis le mois de Iuin 1641  
iufques au mois de Iuin 1642.

Chap. I.	<b>D</b> E l'estat du Pays & du Christi- anifme en General, pag. 1 [i.e., 5]	
	II. De la maison ou Residence fixe de Sainte Marie, . . . . .	11
III.	De la Miffion de S. Marie, aux Ataronchro- nons, . . . . .	26
IV.	De la Miffion de la Conception, aux Atigna- ouïantan, . . . . .	28
V.	Quelques bons sentiments de quelques Chre- ftiens de cette mefme Miffion, . . . . .	40
VI.	Des deportemens de quelques Chreftiens en particulier, de cette mefme Miffion, . . . . .	51
VII.	Exercices ordinaires des Chreftiens de la mef- me Miffion, . . . . .	70
VIII.	De la Miffion de S. Iofeph aux Attinguee- nongnahak, . . . . .	84 [i.e., 82]
IX.	Persecutions des Chreftiens de la mefme Miffion, . . . . .	96 [i.e., 94]
X.	De la Miffion de faint Iean Baptifte, aux Arendaenhronon, . . . . .	108 [i.e., 106]
XI.	Diuerfes chofes qui n'ont pû efre r'apportées aux Chapitres precedens, . . . . .	130 [i.e., 128]
XII.	De la Miffion du S. Efprit aux Algonquins plus voyfins des Hurons, . . . . .	150 [i.e., 148]

Relation of what occurred in the Mission of the  
Hurons from the month of June, 1641,  
to the month of June, 1642.

Chap. I.	<b>O</b> <i>F the state of the Country and of Christianity in General, page 1</i> [i.e., 5]	
	II. <i>Of the house or permanent Residence of Sainte Marie,</i>	11
III.	<i>Of the Mission of Ste. Marie among the Ataronchronons,</i>	26
IV.	<i>Of the Mission of la Conception among the Atignaouantan,</i>	28
V.	<i>Of the good sentiments of some Christians of this same Mission,</i>	40
VI.	<i>Of the conduct of some Christians in particular, of this same Mission,</i>	51
VII.	<i>Usual exercises of the Christians of the same Mission,</i>	70
VIII.	<i>Of the Mission of St. Joseph among the Attingueenongnahak,</i>	84 [i.e., 82]
IX.	<i>Persecutions of the Christians of the same Mission,</i>	96 [i.e., 94]
X.	<i>Of the Mission of saint John the Baptist among the Arendaenhronon,</i>	108 [i.e., 106]
XI.	<i>Divers matters which could not be related in the foregoing Chapters,</i>	130 [i.e., 128]
XII.	<i>Of the Mission of the Holy Ghost among the Algonquins that are the nearest to the Hurons,</i>	150 [i.e., 148]

[3] MON R. PERE,

Les premieres Années qu'on a trauaillé pour la Foy dans ce Païs, les maladies nous ayant obligé d'employer le plus fort de nos soins pluſtoſt pour des Ames qui ſ'enuoloient incontinent au Ciel, que pour les Adultes en ſanté, qui puſſent former vne Eglise au milieu de cette Barbarie; On nous écriuit de France qu'on attendoit des Adultes, qui receuans la Foy la laiſſaſſent pour heritiere à leur poſterité. Il a plu à noſtre Seigneur cette derniere Année, donner l'accompliſſement à des deſirs ſi raiſonnables, par vn bon nombre d'Adultes, qui non ſeulement ont embrasſé la Foy, mais ont paſſé par les épreuues, qui nous ont fait connoiſtre que les Anges [4] y ont plus trauaillé que nous: & que nous pouuons eſperer que cet Ourage eſtant du Ciel, ira ſe perfectionnant de plus en plus iuſqu'au point que le fouhaitent ceux qui demandent que Dieu ſoit adoré par toute la Terre. C'eſt ce que nous eſperons particulierement de l'aſſiſtance des ſaincts Sacrifices & prieres de V. R. & par ſon moyen, de celles de toute la Prouince, aufquelles nous nous recommandons de toute noſtre affection.

De V. R.

*De Sainte Marie aux  
Hurons ce 10. de Iuin  
1642.*

Seruiteur tres-humble, &  
tres-obeiſſant en N. S.  
HIER. LALLEMANT.

[3] MY REVEREND FATHER,

During the first Years in which we labored for the Faith in this Country, the prevalence of diseases compelled us to devote our greatest attention rather to the Souls that soared at once to Heaven than to Adults in good health, who might form a Church in the midst of this Barbarism. We therefore received letters from France telling us that Adults were expected, who, receiving the Faith, would leave it as an inheritance to their posterity. Our Lord has been pleased during the past Year to grant the fulfillment of such reasonable desires by the accession of a goodly number of Adults, who have not only embraced the Faith but have gone through trials which have shown us that the Angels [4] have worked more for it than we have, and that we may hope that this Work, which is of Heaven, will continue to improve more and more, even to the degree desired by those who pray that God may be adored throughout the whole Earth. This is what we especially hope from the assistance of the holy Sacrifices and prayers of Your Reverence, and, through you, of those of the entire Province, to which we recommend ourselves with all our affection.

Your Reverence's

<p><i>From Sainte Marie among the Hurons, the 10th of June, 1642.</i></p>	<p>Most humble and most obedient servant in Our Lord, HIER. LALLEMANT.</p>
---	--

## [5] CHAPITRE I.

DE L'ESTAT DV PAYS & DU CHRISTIANISME EN  
GENERAL.

LES fleaux de Dieu se sont fait sentir les vns apres les autres à ce pauvre Peuple Barbare: la terreur & l'effroy de la Guerre ont fuiuy apres les maladies mortelles, qui dans les Années precedentes, mirent le dueil & la defolation par tout. Des troupes qu'ils auoient mis sur pied pour aller battre l'Ennemy dans ses terres, les vnes ont esté dissipées par la mauuaise intelligence qui se trouua parmy eux, les autres ont esté mises en fuite, aucunes y sont presque demeurées toutes entieres dans les embusches qu'on leur auoit dressé: en vn mot quasi toutes leurs entreprises ne leur ont esté que funestes.

Diuerfes bandes ennemies s'estans coullées dans le Païs, à la faueur des bois [6] & de la nuit, y ont par tout, & quasi en toutes les saisons de l'Année, fait des massacres dautant plus redoutables, que pas vn ne s'en void exempt; les femmes mesmes & les enfans à la mammelle n'estans pas en assurance à la veüe des palliades de leurs Bourgs. Et mesme quelquefois tel ennemy aura bien le courage, estant tout nud & n'ayant qu'une hache à la main d'entrer de nuit luy seul dans les Cabanes d'un Bourg, puis y ayant fait quelque meurtre de ceux qu'il y trouue endormis, de prendre la fuite, pour toute defense contre cent & deux cens personnes qui le pourfuiuront vn & deux iours entiers.

## [5] CHAPTER I.

OF THE STATE OF THE COUNTRY AND OF CHRISTIAN-  
ITY IN GENERAL.

THE scourges of God have fallen, one after the other, upon this poor Barbarous People; the terror and dread of War have followed the fatal diseases which in previous Years caused mourning and desolation everywhere. Of the troops raised to fight the Enemy in his own country, some were scattered in consequence of the disunion that existed among them; others were put to flight; some perished almost to a man in the ambushes prepared for them; in a word, nearly all their expeditions have ended only in disaster.

Various parties of the enemy, who have crept into the Country under the cover of the woods [6] and of night, have everywhere and at almost all seasons of the Year committed massacres which are all the more to be dreaded since no one feels safe from them. Even women, and children at the breast, are not in security within sight of the palisades of their own Villages. Nay, more,—a foe will sometimes be brave enough—quite naked, and with only a hatchet in his hand—to penetrate alone at night into the Cabins of a Village; then, after murdering some of those who are sleeping therein, he will take to flight as his only defense against a hundred or two hundred persons who will pursue him for one or two entire days.



De plus, lors que nos Hurons descendent aux Trois-Rivières ou à Kebek, pour y porter leurs Castors, quoy que tout ce chemin ne soit rempli que de faults & de precipices, & que souvent on y fasse naufrage, toutefois ils y craignent bien moins les dangers de l'eau que du feu. Car toutes les Années les Iroquois leur dressent de nouvelles embûches, & s'ils les prennent vifs, ils exercent sur eux toute la cruauté de leurs supplices; & ce mal est quasi sans remède: car outre qu'allans [7] pour le trafic de leurs peleteries, ils ne sont pas équipés pour la guerre, les Iroquois ayans maintenant l'usage des armes à feu qu'ils achèptent des Flamans qui habitent leurs Costes; vne seule décharge de cinquante ou soixante arquebuses, est pour donner l'épouvante à mille Hurons qui descendroient de compagnie, & les rendre la proie d'une Armée ennemie, qui les attendroit au passage.

Nous espérons que le Ciel applanira ces hautes Montagnes, qui seroient pour arrester en peu d'Années non seulement tout le commerce des Hurons avec nos François, mais aussi le cours de l'Evangile. Au moins on nous fait entendre de France que ceux à qui Dieu a donné le pouvoir de tout faire ce qu'ils entreprennent, & dont la piété s'étend plus loin que les bornes de l'Europe, jettent quelquefois leur pensée sur les nécessitez de ce País, & enuifagent le Salut de ces pauvres Peuples, comme un Ouvrage qui n'est pas indigne de leurs soins; puis qu'il a coûté aussi cher au Sauveur de nos Ames, que la conversion des autres Peuples de la Terre.

[8] Pour ce qui est de l'Estat du Christianisme en ces Contrées, ie puis dire avec verité que l'Eglise s'y fortifie en nombre, & plus encore en Sainteté: Que

Moreover, when our Hurons go down to the Three Rivers or to Kebek, to convey their Beaver skins there, although the whole length of the road is full of rapids and precipices, on which they are frequently wrecked, they nevertheless fear the dangers of water much less than those of fire. For every Year the Iroquois prepare new ambushes for them, and, if they take them alive, they wreak on them all the cruelty of their tortures. And this evil is almost without remedy; for, besides the fact that, when they are going [7] to trade their furs, they are not equipped for war, the Iroquois now use firearms, which they buy from the Flemings, who dwell on their Shores. A single discharge of fifty or sixty arquebuses would be sufficient to cause terror to a thousand Hurons who might be going down in company, and make them the prey of a hostile Army lying in wait for them as they pass.

We hope that Heaven will remove these great Mountains, which in a few Years would not only put an end to all the trade of the Hurons with our French, but also to the spread of the Gospel. At least, we have received information from France that those to whom God has given power to carry out all that they undertake, and whose piety extends beyond the boundaries of Europe, sometimes think of the necessities of this Country, and look upon the Salvation of these poor Peoples as a Work not unworthy of their attention, since it has cost as dear to the Savior of our Souls as the conversion of the other Nations of the Earth.

[8] As to the State of Christianity in these Countries, I may truly say that the Church is gaining strength in numbers and still more in Godliness; that

le fainct Efprit y trauaille vifiblement autant peut eſtre qu'en aucun lieu de ce Nouveau Monde, & qu'en des perſonnes nourries dès le berceau parmy les exemples de Vertu & de Religion, on admireroit la Foy, la Pieté & le courage, dont nous ſommes témoins en quelques-vns de nos Barbares, qui ne reſpirent rien plus ardemment que le Ciel, depuis que Dieu a pris poſſeſſion de leur cœur. Auffi iamais nous n'auons veu plus clair dans la façon de les inſtruire, & iamais l'Euangile n'a eſté icy annoncée plus paifiblement que depuis enuiron huit mois.

Ces faueurs nous venant du Ciel, & ſans doute par les merites de tant de ſainctes Ames, qui font mille fois plus aupres de Dieu pour la Conuerſion de ces Peuples, que nous-mêmes qui y ſommes employez: Il n'y a que celuy ſeul qui connoiſt le ſecret des cœurs, qui ſçache aſſeurément qu'elle part vn chacun y a: mais les cauſes moins eſloignées eſtant d'ordinaire [9] les plus connuës, ie me tiens obligé de reconnoiſtre que Nous & les Anges Tutelaires de ce Païs, deuons beaucoup à la Pieté de M<sup>r</sup> le Cheualier de Montmagny noſtre Gouverneur, qui non content de nous maintenir fortement dans les fonctions de noſtre Miniſtere au milieu de ce Peuple Infidele, trouue auffi des moyens dignes de ſa prudence, d'y authoriſer les veritez de noſtre Foy.

Nos Barbares, pour Barbares qu'ils ſoient, ne laiſſent pas d'auoir appris dans le liure de la Nature, les voyes de ſe maintenir & conſeruer contre leurs Ennemis: Ils ont des affidez & penſionnaires parmy les Nations eſtrangeres, qui leurs decouurent les deſſeins qui ſe forment contre-eux, qui leur donnent aduis des Armées qui font en campagne & des routes

the working of the holy Ghost is probably as visible here as in any place in this New World; and that, even in persons brought up from the cradle amid examples of Virtue and Religion, one would admire the Faith, the Piety, and the courage that we witness in some of our Barbarians, who desire nothing more ardently than Heaven, ever since God took possession of their hearts. Consequently, we have never seen more clearly how to instruct them, and the Gospel has never been expounded here more peacefully, than since about eight months.

These favors come to us from Heaven, and doubtless through the merits of so many pious Souls, who are a thousand times more acceptable in the eyes of God for the Conversion of these Peoples than are we ourselves who are employed therein; and he alone, who knows the secrets of hearts, can tell the share that each one performs. But, as the least remote causes are usually [9] the best known, I am constrained to admit that We and the Guardian Angels of this Country are greatly indebted to the Piety of Monsieur the Chevalier de Montmagny, our Governor,—who, not content with effectively supporting us in the functions of our Ministry in the midst of these Infidel Peoples, also finds means, worthy of his prudence, to give authority among them to the truths of our Faith.

Our Barbarians, although they are Barbarians, have yet learned from the book of Nature, how to maintain and defend themselves against their Enemies. They have trustworthy agents in their pay among foreign Nations, who inform them of the plots that are laid against them, of the Armies that are in the field, and of the routes that they will

qu'elles doiuent tenir. Mais la coustume du Païs est que celuy qui donne ces aduis, enuoye quelque present assez considerable pour asseurer la verité de ses paroles.

Conformément à cette coustume, receuë parmy ces Peuples, Monsieur le Gouverneur ayant considéré que les presens qu'on auoit faits par le passé aux Hurons [10] descendans en Traite, n'auoient esté que sous le titre de l'alliance qu'on desiroit faire avec eux, jugea, l'Esté dernier, que les presens qu'il leur feroit, pourroïent auoir meilleur effet s'ils leur estoient dōnez sous ce titre: que les Veritez que nous leur preschons estoient tres-asseurées. En effet jamais presens n'ont esté plus auantageux pour la Foy. Car outre qu'au retour des Canots, tout le Païs ayant appris ce qui s'estoit passé là bas, conceut que les choses que nous venons leur annoncer sont receuës par toute la Terre pour Veritez tres-asseurées, (ce que souuent plusieurs ont reuoqué en doute, à cause que les premiers François qu'ils ont conneu, disoient-ils, ne leur auoient point parlé de Dieu:) Nous en auons de plus tiré cet auantage, que iamais nous n'auons eu plus d'Audience dans tous les Bourgs & Cabanes, où nous auons esté pour enseigner ces Peuples.

follow. But the custom of the Country requires that he who gives this information should send a present of some value, to vouch for the truth of his words.

In accordance with this custom, which is followed among these Peoples, Monsieur the Governor considered that the presents that had been made in the past to the Hurons [10] who came down to Trade, were given solely on account of the alliance that we sought with them; and he judged, last Summer, that the presents which he would give them would have a better effect if they were given as a token that the Truths which we preach to them are most certain. Indeed, never have gifts been of such advantage to the Faith; for,—in addition to the fact that, when the Canoes returned, the whole Country, on learning what had happened down there, conceived the idea that the matters that we come to announce to them are received throughout the World as well-established Truths (which some frequently doubted, because, they said, the first Frenchmen whom they had known had said nothing to them about God),—we have derived from them this further benefit, that never have we had larger Audiences in all the Villages and Cabins where we have gone to teach these Peoples.





## BIBLIOGRAPHICAL DATA: VOL. XXII

### XLVIII

The *Relation* of 1642 (Paris, 1643) is of a composite character, consisting, like most of its predecessors, of two parts. Part I., the Quebec report, is by the superior, Barthélemy Vimont. In the two preceding *Relations* (of 1640 and 1640-41), Vimont's name appears on the title-pages, but he was merely the official sponsor in these instances, for in each case the Quebec part was written by Le Jeune, his predecessor in office. Vimont's prefatory letter to the provincial in France is dated "A Kebec, ce 4 d'Octobre 1642." Part II. is Jerome Lalemant's annual report on the Huron mission, and is dated "De Sainte Marie aux Hurons ce 10. de Iuin 1642." The provincial issued his "Permission" at "Paris le 7. Ianuier 1643," and the royal authority or "Priuilege" was granted at "Paris le 9. Ianuier 1643." This *Relation* is sometimes called "H. 80," because a description of it is given in Harrisse's *Notes*, no. 80.

For the text of the document, we have had recourse to a copy of the original Cramoisy edition in the possession of The Burrows Brothers Company, Cleveland. This copy differs from those in Lenox Library, in being bound (by some modern purchaser) in two volumes,—the Quebec section forming vol. i., and the Huron part vol. ii.; the "Table des Chapitres," in two leaves which were originally bound together, has been separated, each volume being

given its appropriate leaf. Otherwise, the Burrows copy is like Lenox's "Lamoignon" copy in Part I., but like Lenox's "Bancroft" copy in Part II. (see textual variations, below).

*Collation* of H. 80 (Lamoignon), in Lenox: Title, with verso blank, 1 leaf; "Table des Chapitres" to Part I., pp. (2); table to Part II., beginning "Relation de ce qui s'est passé," pp. (2); "Privilege," with the "Permission" on the verso, 1 leaf; text to Part I. (Vimont's *Relation*), pp. 1-191, with verso of p. 191 blank. Part II. (Lalemant's *Huron Relation*): Half-title, with verso blank, 1 leaf; text, pp. 3-170. The pagination is quite erratic. In Part I., pp. 19, 51, 94, 125, 127, and 134 are mispaged as 16, 5, 46, 225, 227, and 334, respectively. In a second copy at Lenox, and in Harvard College copy, p. 94 is mispaged 64, and not 46 as in the Lamoignon copy. In Part II., the pagination of pp. 76 and 77 is omitted entirely, and p. 120 is misnumbered 20.

Upon a careful comparison of the Lamoignon and Bancroft copies in Lenox, we have discovered the following textual variations:

LAMOIGNON.	BANCROFT.
PART I.	PART I.
P. 89, l. 3, reads: "l'Alemand"	P. 89, l. 3, reads: "Lalemant"
P. 91, l. 23, reads: "Vincent"	P. 91, l. 23, reads: "Vimont"
PART II.	PART II.
P. 133, l. 16, reads: "entre-prêdre"	P. 133, l. 16, reads: "entre-pêdre"

Copies of this *Relation* may be found in the following libraries: Lenox (two variations), Harvard, Ar-

chives of St. Mary's College (Montreal), Laval University (Quebec), Brown (private), New York State Library, and the British Museum. Copies have been sold or priced as follows: O'Callaghan (1882), no. 1221, sold for \$25, and had cost him \$37.50 in gold; Harrassowitz (1882), priced at 125 marks; Barlow (1890), no. 1284, sold for \$10; and Dufossé (1891 and 1892), priced at 125 and 150 francs.



## NOTES TO VOL. XXII

(*Figures in parentheses, following number of note, refer to pages of English text.*)

1 (p. 31).— This was Le Jeune; for particulars of his errand, see Lalemant's letter to Charlet (vol. xxi., doc. xlv.).

2 (p. 35).— For sketch of Jogues, see vol. ix., *note* 41.

3 (p. 41).— Joseph du Peron, brother of François (vol. xiv., *note* 17) came to Canada in the summer of 1640; his missionary labors were carried on in the settlements on the St. Lawrence. In 1642, he was employed at Sillery; the following winter and spring, he spent at Montreal. Various references to him in *Journ. des Jésuites* show that from 1645 to 1653 (in which latter year he sailed for France) he was at Fort Richelieu, Three Rivers, Sillery, Quebec, and Tadoussac, successively. His final departure for France was apparently in September, 1658.

For sketches of the other missionaries here mentioned, see: Massé, vol. i., *note* 39; De Nouë, vol. iv., *note* 31; Brébeuf, vol. iv., *note* 30; Buteux, vol. vi., *note* 5; De Quen, vol. viii., *note* 15; Vimont, vol. xv., *note* 19; Poncet, vol. xv., *note* 20; De la Place, vol. xxi., *note* 5.

4 (p. 73).— The manner in which these demons, or genii, are invoked, is described by Le Jeune in vol. vi., pp. 163–173.

5 (p. 75).— *Ondoutawaka*: Laverdière notes (index to Quebec edition of *Relations*) the similarity of this tribal name to *Ondatawawat*, one of the numerous forms of *Outawais* (Ottawa).

6 (p. 95).— By this stone is meant the personal “manitou” (in modern parlance, “medicine”) of the savage,— a wide-spread and ineradicable superstition among the Indian tribes. Cf. the description given by Le Jeune, in vol. vi., p. 221; vol. xii., pp. 13, 15. The Récollet Le Clercq obtained a medicine-bag from a noted “juggler,” under similar circumstances, which he thus describes (*Rel. Gaspesie*, pp. 346–349): “Here is an inventory of what I found in this little pouch of the Devil; it was made from the skin of a moose's head,—entire, except the ears, which had been cut off. There was, first, the Ouahich of this Juggler, which was a stone the size of a nut, wrapped up in a box which he called ‘his Demon's house.’



A piece of bark, on which was a hideous figure, wrought in black and white porcelain beads, which represented some hardly recognizable monster, neither a man or any animal, unless it were the shape of a little Quinquaïou, which was ornamented with black and white beads,—‘that,’ say the Jugglers, ‘is the master Devil, or Ouahich.’ . . .” The “quinquaïou” mentioned above is the carcajou, or wolverene (*Gulo luscus*, Linn.), abundant in Eastern Canada, especially in Labrador.

Parkman says (*Jesuits*, p. lxxi., note 2) that he himself “has seen a Dahcotah warrior open his medicine-bag, talk with an air of affectionate respect to the bone, feather, or horn within, and blow tobacco smoke upon it as an offering.” He also characterizes this superstition as “mere fetich-worship.”

7 (p. 139).—Jeanne Mance, one of the founders of Montreal (vol. xxi., note 4), was born about 1606, at Nogent-le-Roi, France, the daughter of an honorable and influential family. From earliest childhood, she exhibited great piety and devotion, although not feeling called upon to enter a convent; while still young, the death of both parents rendered her mistress of her own actions. Hearing, in April, 1640, of the Canadian enterprises undertaken by Madame de la Peltrie and the Duchess d’Aiguillon, her own vocation was suddenly revealed to her, and she finally decided to go to Canada. Becoming one of the members of the Society of Montreal, she was requested by Madame de Bullion to take charge of the hospital to be founded by the latter at Ville-Marie; and she accompanied thither Maisonneuve’s expedition in 1641. The Hôtel-Dieu was erected in 1644, on the site it still occupies, though the buildings have been thrice consumed by fire. Mlle. Mance was at one time the main support of the Montreal colony. Besieged by the Iroquois in 1651, and at all times exposed to their incursions, the new settlement was in danger of destruction; Mlle. Mance furnished to Maisonneuve 22,000 livres from the hospital endowment, with which to raise and equip soldiers for defense of the town. In the following year, she visited Paris, and procured the reorganization of the Montreal Society, which had become greatly reduced in both numbers and funds. Later, she had much to do with bringing from France the Sulpitian priests and the nuns of St. Joseph; for the latter, she procured an endowment from Madame de Bullion. The establishment of these nuns, her administration of the hospital (in which they succeeded her, after her death), and her share in the management of the colony’s affairs, placed great burdens upon the shoulders of Mlle. Mance; but she discharged her duties with enthusiasm, conscientious devotion, and excellent practical judgment. Her death occurred in June, 1673.

8 (p. 203).—This was Cape Forillon, at the entrance to Gaspé Bay (vol. iii., *note* 45). George Johnson, Esq., of Ottawa, Dominion statistician, who has made a specialty of Canadian place-names, says of it: "Forillon extends about three miles into the sea, between the cove of Cape Rosier and the bay of Gaspé. It is the remains of a mountain, the half of which has fallen into the sea, after being eaten away by the ice and water; what is left is as perpendicular as a wall. Possibly the name conveys the idea of the mountain being thus cleft by the action of the water, boring holes in its substance. The peninsula, extending three miles into the sea, looks like a gigantic drill, such as is used in blasting rock; this also may have suggested the name. From either standpoint, we are warranted in deriving 'Forillon' from the French verb *forer*, 'to bore,' or 'to pierce.'"

9 (p. 205).—Concerning Montreal Island, see vol. xii., *note* 13.

10 (p. 207).—These early inhabitants of Montreal are supposed to have been the Iroquets (vol. v., *note* 52).

11 (p. 239).—For sketch of Richard, see vol. viii., *note* 17.

12 (p. 267).—This method of fire-making is mentioned by Le Jeune in vol. vi., page 217, as also that by percussion of flint and iron (vol. xii., *note* 8). Both methods are fully described by Hough, as cited in preceding reference (*U. S. Nat. Mus. Rep.*, 1887-88, pp. 531-587).

13 (p. 269).—These Frenchmen were the Jesuit donnés, René Goupil and Guillaume Coûture, concerning whom fuller information will be given subsequently.

14 (p. 285).—*High mightinesses*: a title applied to the members of the States-General of Holland; Vimont apparently refers not only to these, but to the Dutch officials in the settlements along the Hudson River.

15 (p. 289).—Concerning the resuscitation of the dead, see vol. xvii., *note* 7.









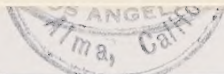


**GTU Library**  
2400 Ridge Road  
Berkeley, CA 94709  
For renewals call (510) 649-2500  
All items are subject to recall.


F  
1030.7  
C96  
v.22

7087

GRADUATE THEOLOGICAL UNION LIBRARY  
BERKELEY, CA 94709



GTU Library



3 2400 00324 8634

LIBRARY USE ONLY

